

---

# **tensortrade Documentation**

***Release 1.0.4-dev1***

**Adam King**

**Aug 23, 2022**



---

## Contents

---

|                             |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| <b>1 Guiding principles</b> | <b>3</b>   |
| <b>Python Module Index</b>  | <b>159</b> |
| <b>Index</b>                | <b>161</b> |





TensorTrade is an open source Python framework for building, training, evaluating, and deploying robust trading algorithms using reinforcement learning. The framework focuses on being highly composable and extensible, to allow the system to scale from simple trading strategies on a single CPU, to complex investment strategies run on a distribution of HPC machines.

Under the hood, the framework uses many of the APIs from existing machine learning libraries to maintain high quality data pipelines and learning models. One of the main goals of TensorTrade is to enable fast experimentation with algorithmic trading strategies, by leveraging the existing tools and pipelines provided by numpy, pandas, gym, keras, and tensorflow.

Every piece of the framework is split up into re-usable components, allowing you to take advantage of the general use components built by the community, while keeping your proprietary features private. The aim is to simplify the process of testing and deploying robust trading agents using deep reinforcement learning, to allow you and I to focus on creating profitable strategies.

*The goal of this framework is to enable fast experimentation, while maintaining production-quality data pipelines.*

Feel free to also walk through the [Medium tutorial](#).

The most up to date example is [Train and Evaluate using Ray](#). We suggest you to start there!



# CHAPTER 1

---

## Guiding principles

---

*Inspired by Keras' guiding principles.*

*User friendliness.* TensorTrade is an API designed for human beings, not machines. It puts user experience front and center. TensorTrade follows best practices for reducing cognitive load: it offers consistent & simple APIs, it minimizes the number of user actions required for common use cases, and it provides clear and actionable feedback upon user error.

*Modularity.* A trading environment is a conglomeration of fully configurable modules that can be plugged together with as few restrictions as possible. In particular, exchanges, feature pipelines, action schemes, reward schemes, trading agents, and performance reports are all standalone modules that you can combine to create new trading environments.

*Easy extensibility.* New modules are simple to add (as new classes and functions), and existing modules provide ample examples. To be able to easily create new modules allows for total expressiveness, making TensorTrade suitable for advanced research and production use.

## 1.1 Getting Started

You can get started testing on Google Colab or your local machine, by viewing our [many examples](#)

---

## 1.2 Installation

TensorTrade requires Python  $\geq 3.7$  for all functionality to work as expected.

You can install the package from PyPi via pip or from the Github repo.

```
pip install tensortrade
```

OR

```
pip install git+https://github.com/tensortrade-org/tensortrade.git
```

## 1.3 Docker

To run the commands below ensure Docker is installed. Visit <https://docs.docker.com/install/> for more information

### 1.3.1 Run Jupyter Notebooks

To run a jupyter notebook execute the following

```
make run-notebook
```

which will generate a link of the form 127.0.0.1:8888/?token=... Paste this link into your browsers and select the notebook you'd like to explore

### 1.3.2 Build Documentation

To build documentation execute the following

```
make run-docs
```

### 1.3.3 Run Test Suite

To run the test suite execute the following

```
make run-tests
```

## 1.4 Code Structure

The TensorTrade library is modular. The `tensortrade` library usually has a common setup when using components. If you wish to make a particular class a component all you need to do is subclass `Component`.

```
class Example(Component):
    """An example component to show how to subclass."""

    def foo(self, arg1, arg2) -> str:
        """A method to return a string."""
        raise NotImplementedError()

    def bar(self, arg1, arg2, **kwargs) -> int:
        """A method to return an integer."""
```

From this abstract base class, more concrete and custom subclasses can be made that provide the implementation of these methods.

**Example of Structure** A good example of this structure is the `RewardScheme` component. This component controls the reward mechanism of a `TradingEnv`.

The beginning of the code in `RewardScheme` is seen here.

```

from abc import abstractmethod

from tensortrade.core.component import Component
from tensortrade.core.base import TimeIndexed

class RewardScheme(Component, TimeIndexed):
    """A component to compute the reward at each step of an episode."""

    registered_name = "rewards"

    @abstractmethod
    def reward(self, env: 'TradingEnv') -> float:
        """Computes the reward for the current step of an episode.

        Parameters
        -----
        env : `TradingEnv`
            The trading environment

        Returns
        -----
        float
            The computed reward.
        """
        raise NotImplementedError()

    def reset(self) -> None:
        """Resets the reward scheme."""
        pass

```

As you can see above, the `RewardScheme` has a majority of the structural and mechanical details that guide all other representations of that type of class. When creating a new reward scheme, one needs to add further details for how information from then environment gets converted into a reward.

## 1.5 Setup Environment

```

import ta

import pandas as pd
import tensortrade.env.default as default

from tensortrade.data.cdd import CryptoDataDownload
from tensortrade.feed.core import Stream, DataFeed, NameSpace
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import USD, BTC, ETH, LTC
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Wallet, Portfolio
from tensortrade.oms.exchanges import Exchange
from tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated import execute_order

```

### Fetch Historical Data

```

cdd = CryptoDataDownload()

bitfinex_data = pd.concat([
    cdd.fetch("Bitfinex", "USD", "BTC", "1h").add_prefix("BTC:"),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    cdd.fetch("Bitfinex", "USD", "ETH", "1h").add_prefix("ETH:")
], axis=1)

bitstamp_data = pd.concat([
    cdd.fetch("Bitstamp", "USD", "BTC", "1h").add_prefix("BTC:"),
    cdd.fetch("Bitstamp", "USD", "LTC", "1h").add_prefix("LTC:")
], axis=1)

```

## Define Exchanges

An exchange needs a name, an execution service, and streams of price data in order to function properly.

The setups supported right now are the simulated execution service using simulated or stochastic data. More execution services will be made available in the future, as well as price streams so that live data and execution can be supported.

```

bitfinex = Exchange("bitfinex", service=execute_order)(
    Stream.source(list(bitfinex_data['BTC:close']), dtype="float").rename("USD-BTC"),
    Stream.source(list(bitfinex_data['ETH:close']), dtype="float").rename("USD-ETH")
)

bitstamp = Exchange("bitstamp", service=execute_order)(
    Stream.source(list(bitstamp_data['BTC:close']), dtype="float").rename("USD-BTC"),
    Stream.source(list(bitstamp_data['LTC:close']), dtype="float").rename("USD-LTC")
)

```

Now that the exchanges have been defined we can define our features that we would like to include, excluding the prices we have provided for the exchanges.

## Define External Data Feed

Here we will define the feed to use whatever data you would like. From financial indicators to alternative datasets, they will all have to be defined and incorporated into the DataFeed provided to the environment.

```

# Add all features for bitstamp BTC & ETH
bitfinex_btc = bitfinex_data.loc[:, [name.startswith("BTC") for name in bitfinex_data.
    ↪columns]]
bitfinex_eth = bitfinex_data.loc[:, [name.startswith("ETH") for name in bitfinex_data.
    ↪columns]]

ta.add_all_ta_features(
    bitfinex_btc,
    colprefix="BTC:",
    **{k: "BTC:" + k for k in ['open', 'high', 'low', 'close', 'volume']})
)

with NameSpace("bitfinex"):
    bitfinex_streams = [
        Stream.source(list(bitfinex_btc[c]), dtype="float").rename(c) for c in_
            ↪bitfinex_btc.columns
    ]
    bitfinex_streams += [
        Stream.source(list(bitfinex_eth[c]), dtype="float").rename(c) for c in_
            ↪bitfinex_eth.columns
    ]

# Add all features for bitstamp BTC & LTC

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

bitstamp_btc = bitstamp_data.loc[:, [name.startswith("BTC") for name in bitstamp_data.
    ↪columns]]
bitstamp_ltc = bitstamp_data.loc[:, [name.startswith("LTC") for name in bitstamp_data.
    ↪columns]]

ta.add_all_ta_features(
    bitstamp_ltc,
    colprefix="LTC:",
    **{k: "LTC:" + k for k in ['open', 'high', 'low', 'close', 'volume']})
)

with NameSpace("bitstamp"):
    bitstamp_streams = [
        Stream.source(list(bitstamp_btc[c]), dtype="float").rename(c) for c in
    ↪bitstamp_btc.columns
    ]
    bitstamp_streams += [
        Stream.source(list(bitstamp_ltc[c]), dtype="float").rename(c) for c in
    ↪bitstamp_ltc.columns
    ]

feed = DataFeed(bitfinex_streams + bitstamp_streams)

```

```
feed.next()
```

```
{
    'bitfinex:/BTC:date': Timestamp('2017-07-01 11:00:00'),
    'bitfinex:/BTC:open': 2505.56,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:high': 2513.38,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:low': 2495.12,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:close': 2509.17,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volume': 287000.32,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_adi': 462887.3781183644,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_obv': nan,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_cmf': 0.5388828039430464,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_fi': nan,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_em': nan,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_vpt': -190920.02711825827,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_nvi': 1000.0,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_atr': 85.51648155760596,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbh': 2509.17,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbl': 2509.17,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbm': 2509.17,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbhi': 0.0,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbli': 0.0,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kcc': 2505.89,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kch': 2524.15,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kcl': 2487.6299999999997,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kchi': 0.0,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kcli': 0.0,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_dch': 2509.17,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_dcl': 2509.17,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_dchi': 0.0,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_dcli': 0.0,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_macd': nan,
    'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_macd_signal': nan,
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_macd_diff': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_ema_fast': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_ema_slow': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_adx': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_adx_pos': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_adx_neg': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_vortex_ind_pos': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_vortex_ind_neg': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_vortex_diff': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_trix': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_mass_index': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_cci': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_dpo': 4963.073762705523,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_kst': -664.2012654186367,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_kst_sig': -664.2012654186367,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_kst_diff': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_ichimoku_a': 2504.25,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_ichimoku_b': 2504.25,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_visual_ichimoku_a': 7460.129960014917,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_visual_ichimoku_b': 7449.72498449202,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_aroon_up': 4.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_aroon_down': 4.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_aroon_ind': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_rsi': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_mfi': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_tsi': -100.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_uo': 0.2822915537138003,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_stoch': 76.94414019715232,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_stoch_signal': 76.94414019715232,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_wr': -23.055859802847678,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_ao': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_kama': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:others_dr': -66.42012654186367,
'bitfinex:/BTC:others_dlr': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:others_cr': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/ETH:date': Timestamp('2017-07-01 11:00:00'),
'bitfinex:/ETH:open': 279.98,
'bitfinex:/ETH:high': 279.99,
'bitfinex:/ETH:low': 272.1,
'bitfinex:/ETH:close': 275.01,
'bitfinex:/ETH:volume': 679358.87,
'bitstamp:/BTC:date': Timestamp('2017-07-01 11:00:00'),
'bitstamp:/BTC:open': 2506.5,
'bitstamp:/BTC:high': 2510.62,
'bitstamp:/BTC:low': 2495.5,
'bitstamp:/BTC:close': 2500.0,
'bitstamp:/BTC:volume': 521903.7,
'bitstamp:/LTC:date': Timestamp('2017-07-01 11:00:00'),
'bitstamp:/LTC:open': 39.67,
'bitstamp:/LTC:high': 39.67,
'bitstamp:/LTC:low': 39.32,
'bitstamp:/LTC:close': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume': 1957.48,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_adi': 5133.608444728016,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_obv': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_cmf': -0.2571428571428455,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_fi': nan,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_em': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_vpt': -895.4321955984681,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_nvi': 1000.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_atr': 1.4838450097847482,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbh': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbl': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbm': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbhi': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbli': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kcc': 39.480000000000004,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kch': 39.830000000000005,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kcl': 39.13,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kchi': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kcli': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_dch': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_dcl': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_dchi': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_dcli': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_macd': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_macd_signal': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_macd_diff': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_ema_fast': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_ema_slow': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_adx': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_adx_pos': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_adx_neg': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_vortex_ind_pos': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_vortex_ind_neg': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_vortex_diff': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_trix': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_mass_index': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_cci': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_dpo': 41.511479785526944,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_kst': -512.7312383060929,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_kst_sig': -512.7312383060929,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_kst_diff': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_ichimoku_a': 39.495000000000005,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_ichimoku_b': 39.495000000000005,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_visual_ichimoku_a': 80.84515204884308,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_visual_ichimoku_b': 80.77039939728148,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_aroon_up': 4.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_aroon_down': 4.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_aroon_ind': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_rsi': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_mfi': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_tsi': -100.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_uo': 0.31218871344045224,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_stoch': 37.14285714285772,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_stoch_signal': 37.14285714285772,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_wr': -62.85714285714228,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_ao': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_kama': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:others_dr': -51.27312383060929,
'bitstamp:/LTC:others_dlr': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:others_cr': 0.0}
```

## Portfolio

Make the portfolio using the any combinations of exchanges and intruments that the exchange supports

```
portfolio = Portfolio(USD, [
    Wallet(bitfinex, 10000 * USD),
    Wallet(bitfinex, 10 * BTC),
    Wallet(bitfinex, 5 * ETH),
    Wallet(bitstamp, 1000 * USD),
    Wallet(bitstamp, 5 * BTC),
    Wallet(bitstamp, 3 * LTC),
])
```

## Environment

```
env = default.create(
    portfolio=portfolio,
    action_scheme="managed-risk",
    reward_scheme="simple",
    feed=feed,
    window_size=15,
    enable_logger=False
)
```

```
env.observer.feed.next()
```

```
{'internal': {'bitfinex:/USD-BTC': 2509.17,
  'bitfinex:/USD-ETH': 275.01,
  'bitfinex:/USD:/free': 10000.0,
  'bitfinex:/USD:/locked': 0.0,
  'bitfinex:/USD:/total': 10000.0,
  'bitfinex:/BTC:/free': 10.0,
  'bitfinex:/BTC:/locked': 0.0,
  'bitfinex:/BTC:/total': 10.0,
  'bitfinex:/BTC:/worth': 25091.7,
  'bitfinex:/ETH:/free': 5.0,
  'bitfinex:/ETH:/locked': 0.0,
  'bitfinex:/ETH:/total': 5.0,
  'bitfinex:/ETH:/worth': 1375.05,
  'bitstamp:/USD-BTC': 2500.0,
  'bitstamp:/USD-LTC': 39.45,
  'bitstamp:/USD:/free': 1000.0,
  'bitstamp:/USD:/locked': 0.0,
  'bitstamp:/USD:/total': 1000.0,
  'bitstamp:/BTC:/free': 5.0,
  'bitstamp:/BTC:/locked': 0.0,
  'bitstamp:/BTC:/total': 5.0,
  'bitstamp:/BTC:/worth': 12500.0,
  'bitstamp:/LTC:/free': 3.0,
  'bitstamp:/LTC:/locked': 0.0,
  'bitstamp:/LTC:/total': 3.0,
  'bitstamp:/LTC:/worth': 118.35000000000001,
  'net_worth': 50085.1},
'external': {'bitfinex:/BTC:date': Timestamp('2017-07-01 11:00:00'),
  'bitfinex:/BTC:open': 2505.56,
  'bitfinex:/BTC:high': 2513.38,
  'bitfinex:/BTC:low': 2495.12,
  'bitfinex:/BTC:close': 2509.17,
  'bitfinex:/BTC:volume': 287000.32,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_adi': 462887.3781183644,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_obv': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_cmf': 0.5388828039430464,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_fi': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_em': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_vpt': -190920.02711825827,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volume_nvi': 1000.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_atr': 85.51648155760596,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbh': 2509.17,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbl': 2509.17,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbm': 2509.17,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbhi': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_bbli': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kcc': 2505.89,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kch': 2524.15,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kcl': 2487.6299999999997,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kchi': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_kcli': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_dch': 2509.17,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_dcl': 2509.17,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_dchi': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:volatility_dcli': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_macd': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_macd_signal': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_macd_diff': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_ema_fast': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_ema_slow': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_adx': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_adx_pos': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_adx_neg': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_vortex_ind_pos': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_vortex_ind_neg': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_vortex_diff': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_trix': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_mass_index': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_cci': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_dpo': 4963.073762705523,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_kst': -664.2012654186367,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_kst_sig': -664.2012654186367,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_kst_diff': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_ichimoku_a': 2504.25,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_ichimoku_b': 2504.25,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_visual_ichimoku_a': 7460.129960014917,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_visual_ichimoku_b': 7449.72498449202,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_aroon_up': 4.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_aroon_down': 4.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:trend_aroon_ind': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_rsi': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_mfi': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_tsi': -100.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_uo': 0.2822915537138003,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_stoch': 76.94414019715232,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_stoch_signal': 76.94414019715232,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_wr': -23.055859802847678,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_ao': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/BTC:momentum_kama': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:others_dr': -66.42012654186367,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
'bitfinex:/BTC:others_dlr': nan,
'bitfinex:/BTC:others_cr': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/ETH:date': Timestamp('2017-07-01 11:00:00'),
'bitfinex:/ETH:open': 279.98,
'bitfinex:/ETH:high': 279.99,
'bitfinex:/ETH:low': 272.1,
'bitfinex:/ETH:close': 275.01,
'bitfinex:/ETH:volume': 679358.87,
'bitstamp:/BTC:date': Timestamp('2017-07-01 11:00:00'),
'bitstamp:/BTC:open': 2506.5,
'bitstamp:/BTC:high': 2510.62,
'bitstamp:/BTC:low': 2495.5,
'bitstamp:/BTC:close': 2500.0,
'bitstamp:/BTC:volume': 521903.7,
'bitstamp:/LTC:date': Timestamp('2017-07-01 11:00:00'),
'bitstamp:/LTC:open': 39.67,
'bitstamp:/LTC:high': 39.67,
'bitstamp:/LTC:low': 39.32,
'bitstamp:/LTC:close': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume': 1957.48,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_adi': 5133.608444728016,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_obv': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_cmf': -0.2571428571428455,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_fi': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_em': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_vpt': -895.4321955984681,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volume_nvi': 1000.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_atr': 1.4838450097847482,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbh': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbl': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbm': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbhi': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_bbli': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kcc': 39.480000000000004,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kch': 39.830000000000005,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kcl': 39.13,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kchi': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_kcli': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_dch': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_dcl': 39.45,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_dchi': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:volatility_dcli': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_macd': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_macd_signal': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_macd_diff': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_ema_fast': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_ema_slow': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_adx': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_adx_pos': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_adx_neg': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_vortex_ind_pos': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_vortex_ind_neg': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_vortex_diff': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_trix': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_mass_index': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_cci': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_dpo': 41.511479785526944,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_kst': -512.7312383060929,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_kst_sig': -512.7312383060929,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_kst_diff': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_ichimoku_a': 39.495000000000005,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_ichimoku_b': 39.495000000000005,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_visual_ichimoku_a': 80.84515204884308,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_visual_ichimoku_b': 80.77039939728148,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_aroon_up': 4.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_aroon_down': 4.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:trend_aroon_ind': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_rsi': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_mfi': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_tsi': -100.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_uo': 0.31218871344045224,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_stoch': 37.14285714285772,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_stoch_signal': 37.14285714285772,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_wr': -62.85714285714228,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_ao': 0.0,
'bitstamp:/LTC:momentum_kama': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:others_dr': -51.27312383060929,
'bitstamp:/LTC:others_dlr': nan,
'bitstamp:/LTC:others_cr': 0.0}}}
```

## 1.6 Train and Evaluate using Ray

This doc has been updated to leverage Ray as a training backend. Builtin agents have been deprecated, since Ray offers a much more stable and faster execution, on top of the parallelized training\evaluation in a distributed cluster.

We will be using the fictional TensorTrade Corp stock (**TTRD**) traded in the TensorTrade Stock Exchange (**TTSE**) in all the examples, hoping noone goes public under that ticker and generates some confusion :)  
The base currency will be US Dollars (**USD**) with a commission of 0.35% on each trade done.

### 1.6.1 Installing Requirements

#### TensorTrade

You can follow the “easy” way and install using the provided PIP package: (latest version available at the time of this example is 1.0.3)

```
pip install tensortrade
```

... or you can install the latest code available, pulling directly from the development codebase (this is the suggested way, since many fixes take time to get packaged in a new release)

```
pip install git+https://github.com/tensortrade-org/tensortrade.git
```

#### Ray

This example focuses on having Ray as a training backend, so we need to install `ray` with the default `base` features and `rllib` and `tune` features (Latest version available at the time of this example is 1.8.0)

```
pip install ray[default,rllib,tune]==1.8.0
```

Ray has many builtins [RLLib algorithms](#) to train agents with, and together with [Tune](#) it allows us to run multiple parallel (or sequential) trainings with different parameters in a grid search for the best one to use within TensorTrade.

Pay attention to where you are installing Ray. Until recently (1.8.0 does *NOT* have this issue, but previous versions do), if Ray was installed in a VENV, it would hang at `ray.init()` during execution. If you need to be using Ray versions prior to 1.8.0 please make sure you are installing Ray in the default system environment.

## Other Requirements

On top of TensorTrade and Ray, you need to install whichever library you want to use to fetch the data you want to train on, and any library you plan to use to augment your source data with calculated technical analysis fields such as `log return`, `rsi`, `macd` and so on... In this example I am using `yfinance` to fetch stock ticker data and `pandas-ta` to add technical indicators. I know `pandas-ta` is not actively maintained, but it's well enough for what I need, and it's really simple to use (you'll see later). Also, for `pandas-ta`, you need to specify the `--pre` parameter when installing the package since `pandas-ta` has not had a stable release yet, and pip only looks for stable releases by default.

```
pip install yfinance==0.1.64
pip install pandas-ta==0.3.14b --pre
```

Of course you can choose whichever providers\augmenters you want, and this is just an example to show one possible implementation.

### 1.6.2 Build the training\evaluation dataset

We now arbitrarily define the timeframes we want to use in training our agent. Please note **you have to substitute the ticker name**, as it appears on Yahoo! Finance (ie: Gold Futures is `GC=F`, CBOE Volatility Index is `^VIX`, GameStop Corp is `GME`, and so on...).

Once retrieved we need to add the relevant TA values, and this is enabled just by importing `pandas_ta` and then accessing the `ta` child in a dataframe. The `#noqa` tag is to silence PyCharm from reporting that `pandas_ta` has been imported but it has not been used (which is not true, but it can't know that)

In the end, to avoid continuous Yahoo! Finance API requests, we simply save those dataframes to CSV, so that we can then simply read those preprocessed files during training and evaluation.

```
import yfinance
import pandas_ta  #noqa
TICKER = 'TTRD'  # TODO: replace this with your own ticker
TRAIN_START_DATE = '2021-02-09'  # TODO: replace this with your own start date
TRAIN_END_DATE = '2021-09-30'  # TODO: replace this with your own end date
EVAL_START_DATE = '2021-10-01'  # TODO: replace this with your own end date
EVAL_END_DATE = '2021-11-12'  # TODO: replace this with your own end date

yf_ticker = yfinance.Ticker(ticker=TICKER)

df_training = yf_ticker.history(start=TRAIN_START_DATE, end=TRAIN_END_DATE, interval=
    ↪'60m')
df_training.drop(['Dividends', 'Stock Splits'], axis=1, inplace=True)
df_training["Volume"] = df_training["Volume"].astype(int)
df_training.ta.log_return(append=True, length=16)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

df_training.ta.rsi(append=True, length=14)
df_training.ta.macd(append=True, fast=12, slow=26)
df_training.to_csv('training.csv', index=False)

df_evaluation = yf_ticker.history(start=EVAL_START_DATE, end=EVAL_END_DATE, interval=
    ↪'60m')
df_evaluation.drop(['Dividends', 'Stock Splits'], axis=1, inplace=True)
df_evaluation["Volume"] = df_evaluation["Volume"].astype(int)
df_evaluation.ta.log_return(append=True, length=16)
df_evaluation.ta.rsi(append=True, length=14)
df_evaluation.ta.macd(append=True, fast=12, slow=26)
df_evaluation.to_csv('evaluation.csv', index=False)

```

We should now have the two preprocessed files ready (`training.csv` and `evaluation.csv`)

Please note that there are many better ways to do this. For example there is an obvious issue in doing things this way: all TA values that we have added require a minimum of 12 samples to be processed, since they perform calculations on longer timeframes. This means that the first 12 rows will not have any meaningful TA values to be trained (or evaluated) with.

This additional care in retrieving and preprocessing data is left to the user to implement, since many different approaches can be taken, each one with its pros and cons

### 1.6.3 Training and Evaluation

#### Create the environment build function

Here we are using the `config` dictionary to store the CSV filename that we need to read. During the training phase, we will pass `training.csv` as the value, while during the evaluation phase we will pass `evaluation.csv`

```

import pandas as pd
from tensortrade.feed.core import DataFeed, Stream
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import Instrument
from tensortrade.oms.exchanges import Exchange, ExchangeOptions
from tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated import execute_order
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Wallet, Portfolio
import tensortrade.env.default as default

def create_env(config):
    dataset = pd.read_csv(filepath_or_buffer=config["csv_filename"], parse_dates=[
        ↪'Datetime']).fillna(method='backfill').fillna(method='ffill')
    ttse_commission = 0.0035 # TODO: adjust according to your commission percentage,
    ↪if present
    price = Stream.source(list(dataset["Close"])), dtype="float").rename("USD-TTRD")
    ttse_options = ExchangeOptions(commission=ttse_commission)
    ttse_exchange = Exchange("TTSE", service=execute_order, options=ttse_
    ↪options)(price)

    # Instruments, Wallets and Portfolio
    USD = Instrument("USD", 2, "US Dollar")
    TTRD = Instrument("TTRD", 2, "TensorTrade Corp")
    cash = Wallet(ttse_exchange, 1000 * USD) # This is the starting cash we are,
    ↪going to use
    asset = Wallet(ttse_exchange, 0 * TTRD) # And we will start owning 0 stocks of,
    ↪TTRD

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

portfolio = Portfolio(USD, [cash, asset])

# Renderer feed
renderer_feed = DataFeed([
    Stream.source(list(dataset["Datetime"])).rename("date"),
    Stream.source(list(dataset["Open"]), dtype="float").rename("open"),
    Stream.source(list(dataset["High"]), dtype="float").rename("high"),
    Stream.source(list(dataset["Low"]), dtype="float").rename("low"),
    Stream.source(list(dataset["Close"]), dtype="float").rename("close"),
    Stream.source(list(dataset["Volume"]), dtype="float").rename("volume")
])

features = []
for c in dataset.columns[1:]:
    s = Stream.source(list(dataset[c]), dtype="float").rename(dataset[c].name)
    features += [s]
feed = DataFeed(features)
feed.compile()

reward_scheme = default.rewards.SimpleProfit(window_size=config["reward_window_size"])
action_scheme = default.actions.BSH(cash=cash, asset=asset)

env = default.create(
    feed=feed,
    portfolio=portfolio,
    action_scheme=action_scheme,
    reward_scheme=reward_scheme,
    renderer_feed=renderer_feed,
    renderer=[],
    window_size=config["window_size"],
    max_allowed_loss=config["max_allowed_loss"]
)

return env

```

## Initialize and run Ray

Now it's time to actually initialize and run Ray, passing all the parameters necessary, including the name of the environment creator function (`create_env` defined above).

**Please note that many of these parameters need to be tuned for your specific use case** (ie: "training\_iteration": 5 is *way* too few to get anything remotely useful, but it allows the example to quickly reach the end)

```

import ray
import os
from ray import tune
from ray.tune.registry import register_env

# Let's define some tuning parameters
FC_SIZE = tune.grid_search([[256, 256], [1024], [128, 64, 32]]) # Those are the alternatives that ray.tune will try...
LEARNING_RATE = tune.grid_search([0.001, 0.0005, 0.00001]) # ... and they will be combined with these ones ...

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

MINIBATCH_SIZE = tune.grid_search([5, 10, 20]) # ... and these ones, in a cartesian_
↪product.

# Get the current working directory
cwd = os.getcwd()

# Initialize Ray
ray.init() # There are *LOTS* of initialization parameters, like specifying the_
↪maximum number of CPUs\GPUs to allocate. For now just leave it alone.

# Register our environment, specifying which is the environment creation function
register_env("MyTrainingEnv", create_env)

# Specific configuration keys that will be used during training
env_config_training = {
    "window_size": 14, # We want to look at the last 14 samples (hours)
    "reward_window_size": 7, # And calculate reward based on the actions taken in_
↪the next 7 hours
    "max_allowed_loss": 0.10, # If it goes past 10% loss during the iteration, we don
↪'t want to waste time on a "loser".
    "csv_filename": os.path.join(cwd, 'training.csv'), # The variable that will be_
↪used to differentiate training and validation datasets
}
# Specific configuration keys that will be used during evaluation (only the_
↪overridden ones)
env_config_evaluation = {
    "max_allowed_loss": 1.00, # During validation runs we want to see how bad it_
↪would go. Even up to 100% loss.
    "csv_filename": os.path.join(cwd, 'evaluation.csv'), # The variable that will be_
↪used to differentiate training and validation datasets
}

analysis = tune.run(
    run_or_experiment="PPO", # We'll be using the builtin PPO agent in RLLib
    name="MyExperiment1",
    metric='episode_reward_mean',
    mode='max',
    stop={
        "training_iteration": 5 # Let's do 5 steps for each hyperparameter_
↪combination
    },
    config={
        "env": "MyTrainingEnv",
        "env_config": env_config_training, # The dictionary we built before
        "log_level": "WARNING",
        "framework": "torch",
        "ignore_worker_failures": True,
        "num_workers": 1, # One worker per agent. You can increase this but it will_
↪run fewer parallel trainings.
        "num_envs_per_worker": 1,
        "num_gpus": 0, # I yet have to understand if using a GPU is worth it, for_
↪our purposes, but I think it's not. This way you can train on a non-gpu enabled_
↪system.
        "clip_rewards": True,
        "lr": LEARNING_RATE, # Hyperparameter grid search defined above
        "gamma": 0.50, # This can have a big impact on the result and needs to be_
↪properly tuned (range is 0 to 1)
    }
)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"observation_filter": "MeanStdFilter",
"model": {
    "fcnet_hiddens": FC_SIZE, # Hyperparameter grid search defined above
},
"sgd_minibatch_size": MINIBATCH_SIZE, # Hyperparameter grid search defined above
),
"evaluation_interval": 1, # Run evaluation on every iteration
"evaluation_config": {
    "env_config": env_config_evaluation, # The dictionary we built before
# (only the overriding keys to use in evaluation)
    "explore": False, # We don't want to explore during evaluation. All
# actions have to be repeatable.
},
},
num_samples=1, # Have one sample for each hyperparameter combination. You can
# have more to average out randomness.
keep_checkpoints_num=10, # Keep the last 2 checkpoints
checkpoint_freq=1, # Do a checkpoint on each iteration (slower but you can pick
# more finely the checkpoint to use later)
)
)

```

Once you launch this, it will block (meaning it will stay running until the stop condition happens for all samples). You will receive a console output that will show the training progress and all the hyperparameters that are being used in each trial.

## 1.6.4 Monitoring

You can basically monitor two things: how Ray is behaving on your cluster (local or distributed, in this example it will be a local cluster), and how is the training proceeding within the TensorTrade environment.

### Ray Dashboard

The Ray Dashboard can be accessed by default at <http://127.0.0.1:8265>. If you want to access it remotely, you just need to specify `dashboard_host="0.0.0.0"` as a `ray.init()` parameter. This will allow external\remote connections to the Dashboard, provided the newtork routing\accessibility and eventual firewall is correctly configured.

The Dashboard will show resource usage statistics on the nodes working on the cluster, most importantly CPU and RAM usage. Please refer to the [official dashboard documentation](#) for further info on that.

### TensorBoard

In order to browse the TensorBoard you first need to launch it, running this console command:

```
tensorboard --logdir path\to\Ray\results\folder
```

You can then access it by default at <http://127.0.0.1:6006>. As with the Ray Dashboard, if you want to access it remotely, you need to specify `--host 0.0.0.0` in the commandline parameter, like:

```
tensorboard --logdir path\to\Ray\results\folder --host 0.0.0.0
```

The most important values you need to watch out for during a training are `tune/episode_reward_min`, `tune/episode_reward_mean` and `tune/episode_reward_max` that represent the minimum, average and maximum reward obtained by the agent during training on that specific iteration, using the training dataset.

Alongside with those three, there are the evaluation counterparts, so tune/evaluation/episode\_reward\_min, tune/evaluation/episode\_reward\_mean and tune/evaluation/episode\_reward\_max which represent the same metric, calculated on the evaluation dataset.

The best model will be the one that will score the highest evaluation values, given that the training values will be always higher\better than the evaluation ones.

## 1.7 Renderers and Plotly Chart

### Data Loading Function

```
# ipywidgets is required to run Plotly in Jupyter Notebook.
# Uncomment and run the following line to install it if required.

!pip install ipywidgets
```

```
import ta

import pandas as pd

from tensortrade.feed.core import Stream, DataFeed, NameSpace
from tensortrade.oms.exchanges import Exchange
from tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated import execute_order
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import USD, BTC
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Wallet, Portfolio

%matplotlib inline
```

```
def load_csv(filename):
    df = pd.read_csv('data/' + filename, skiprows=1)
    df.drop(columns=['symbol', 'volume_btc'], inplace=True)

    # Fix timestamp form "2019-10-17 09-AM" to "2019-10-17 09-00-00 AM"
    df['date'] = df['date'].str[:14] + '00-00 ' + df['date'].str[-2:]

    # Convert the date column type from string to datetime for proper sorting.
    df['date'] = pd.to_datetime(df['date'])

    # Make sure historical prices are sorted chronologically, oldest first.
    df.sort_values(by='date', ascending=True, inplace=True)

    df.reset_index(drop=True, inplace=True)

    # Format timestamps as you want them to appear on the chart buy/sell marks.
    df['date'] = df['date'].dt.strftime('%Y-%m-%d %I:%M %p')

    return df
```

```
df = load_csv('Bitfinex_BTCUSD_1h.csv')
df.head()
```

### Data Preparation

```
dataset = ta.add_all_ta_features(df, 'open', 'high', 'low', 'close', 'volume',  
    ↪fillna=True)  
dataset.head(3)
```

Note: It is recommended to create the chart data *after* creating and cleaning the dataset to ensure one-to-one mapping between the historical prices data and the dataset.

```
price_history = dataset[['date', 'open', 'high', 'low', 'close', 'volume']] # chart  
↪data  
display(price_history.head(3))  
  
dataset.drop(columns=['date', 'open', 'high', 'low', 'close', 'volume'], inplace=True)
```

## Setup Trading Environment

```
bitfinex = Exchange("bitfinex", service=execute_order)(  
    Stream.source(price_history['close'].tolist(), dtype="float").rename("USD-BTC")  
)  
  
portfolio = Portfolio(USD, [  
    Wallet(bitfinex, 10000 * USD),  
    Wallet(bitfinex, 10 * BTC),  
])  
  
with NameSpace("bitfinex"):  
    streams = [Stream.source(dataset[c].tolist(), dtype="float").rename(c) for c in  
    ↪dataset.columns]  
  
feed = DataFeed(streams)  
feed.next()
```

```
{'bitfinex:/volume_adi': 503274.3594521896,  
'bitfinex:/volume_obv': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/volume_cmf': 0.5388828039430464,  
'bitfinex:/volume_fi': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/volume_em': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/volume_vpt': -187039.68188942864,  
'bitfinex:/volume_nvi': 1000.0,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_atr': 88.87448632521046,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_bbh': 2509.17,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_bbl': 2509.17,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_bbm': 2509.17,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_bbhi': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_bbli': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_kcc': 2505.89,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_kch': 2524.15,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_kcl': 2487.6299999999997,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_kchi': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_kcli': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_dch': 2509.17,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_dcl': 2509.17,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_dchi': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/volatility_dcli': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/trend_macd': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/trend_macd_signal': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/trend_macd_diff': 0.0,  
'bitfinex:/trend_ema_fast': 2509.17,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
'bitfinex:/trend_ema_slow': 2509.17,
'bitfinex:/trend_adx': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_adx_pos': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_adx_neg': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_vortex_ind_pos': 1.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_vortex_ind_neg': 1.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_vortex_diff': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_trix': -65.01942947444225,
'bitfinex:/trend_mass_index': 1.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_cci': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_dpo': 4669.658895132072,
'bitfinex:/trend_kst': -650.476416605854,
'bitfinex:/trend_kst_sig': -650.476416605854,
'bitfinex:/trend_kst_diff': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_ichimoku_a': 2504.25,
'bitfinex:/trend_ichimoku_b': 2504.25,
'bitfinex:/trend_visual_ichimoku_a': 7164.427851548871,
'bitfinex:/trend_visual_ichimoku_b': 7151.343258415852,
'bitfinex:/trend_aroon_up': 4.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_aroon_down': 4.0,
'bitfinex:/trend_aroon_ind': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/momentum_rsi': 50.0,
'bitfinex:/momentum_mfi': 50.0,
'bitfinex:/momentum_tsi': -100.0,
'bitfinex:/momentum_uo': 0.29997594458961346,
'bitfinex:/momentum_stoch': 76.94414019715232,
'bitfinex:/momentum_stoch_signal': 76.94414019715232,
'bitfinex:/momentum_wr': -23.055859802847678,
'bitfinex:/momentum_ao': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/momentum_kama': 2509.17,
'bitfinex:/others_dr': -65.0476416605854,
'bitfinex:/others_dlr': 0.0,
'bitfinex:/others_cr': 0.0}
```

**Trading Environment Renderers** A renderer is a channel for the trading environment to output its current state. One or more renderers can be attached to the environment at the same time. For example, you can let the environment draw a chart and log to a file at the same time.

Notice that while all renderers can technically be used together, you need to select the best combination to avoid undesired results. For example, PlotlyTradingChart can work well with FileLogger but may not display well with ScreenLogger.

Renderer can be set by name (string) or class, single or list. Available renderers are:

- 'screenlog' or ScreenLogger: Shows results on the screen.
- 'filelog' or FileLogger: Logs results to a file.
- 'plotly' or PlotlyTradingChart: A trading chart based on Plotly.

#### Examples:

- renderers = 'screenlog' (default)
- renderers = ['screenlog', 'filelog']
- renderers = ScreenLogger()
- renderers = ['screenlog', FileLogger()]
- renderers = [FileLogger(filename='example.log')]

Renderers can also be created and configured first then attached to the environment as seen in a following example.

```
import tensortrade.env.default as default

env = default.create(
    portfolio=portfolio,
    action_scheme="managed-risk",
    reward_scheme="risk-adjusted",
    feed=feed,
    renderer="screen-log", # ScreenLogger used with default settings
    window_size=20
)
```

```
from tensortrade.agents import DQNAgent

agent = DQNAgent(env)
agent.train(n_episodes=2, n_steps=200, render_interval=10)
```

```
===== AGENT ID: b8b6ad1a-c158-4743-8a2d-aab3a26ce82c =====
[2020-07-29 3:43:06 PM] Episode: 1/2 Step: 131/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:07 PM] Episode: 1/2 Step: 141/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:08 PM] Episode: 1/2 Step: 151/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:09 PM] Episode: 1/2 Step: 161/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:11 PM] Episode: 1/2 Step: 171/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:12 PM] Episode: 1/2 Step: 181/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:13 PM] Episode: 1/2 Step: 191/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:14 PM] Episode: 1/2 Step: 201/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:15 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 11/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:16 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 21/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:17 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 31/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:19 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 41/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:20 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 51/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:21 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 61/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:22 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 71/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:23 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 81/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:24 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 91/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:25 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 101/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:26 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 111/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:27 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 121/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:29 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 131/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:30 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 141/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:31 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 151/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:32 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 161/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:33 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 171/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:34 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 181/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:35 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 191/200
[2020-07-29 3:43:36 PM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 201/200
```

-125697.1219732128

**Environment with Multiple Renderers** Create PlotlyTradingChart and FileLogger renderers. Configuring renderers is optional as they can be used with their default settings.

```

from tensortrade.env.default.renderers import PlotlyTradingChart, FileLogger

chart_renderer = PlotlyTradingChart(
    display=True, # show the chart on screen (default)
    height=800, # affects both displayed and saved file height. None for 100% height.
    save_format="html", # save the chart to an HTML file
    auto_open_html=True, # open the saved HTML chart in a new browser tab
)

file_logger = FileLogger(
    filename="example.log", # omit or None for automatic file name
    path="training_logs" # create a new directory if doesn't exist, None for no_
    ↵directory
)

```

## Environement with Multiple Renderers

With the plotly renderer you must provide an parameter called `renderer_feed`. This is a `DataFeed` instance that provides all the information that is required by a renderer to function.

```

renderer_feed = DataFeed([
    Stream.source(price_history[c].tolist(), dtype="float").rename(c) for c in price_
    ↵history]
)

env = default.create(
    portfolio=portfolio,
    action_scheme="managed-risk",
    reward_scheme="risk-adjusted",
    feed=feed,
    window_size=20,
    renderer_feed=renderer_feed,
    renderers=[
        chart_renderer,
        file_logger
    ]
)

```

**Setup and Train DQN Agent** The green and red arrows shown on the chart represent buy and sell trades respectively. The head of each arrow falls at the trade execution price.

```

from tensortrade.agents import DQNAgent

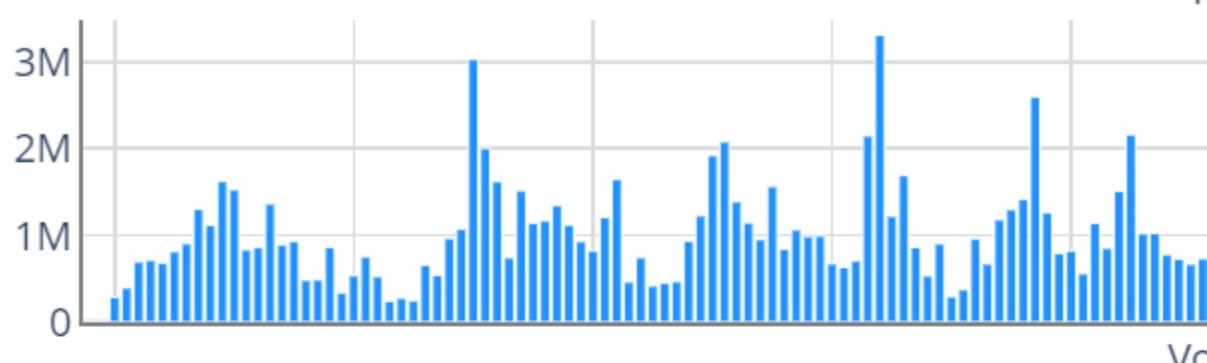
agent = DQNAgent(env)

# Set render_interval to None to render at episode ends only
agent.train(n_episodes=2, n_steps=200, render_interval=10)

```

```
===== AGENT ID: fec5e2c5-eb35-4ff6-8416-b876f0e8be66 =====
```

[2022-01-16 02:50:36 AM] Episode: 2/2 Step: 19



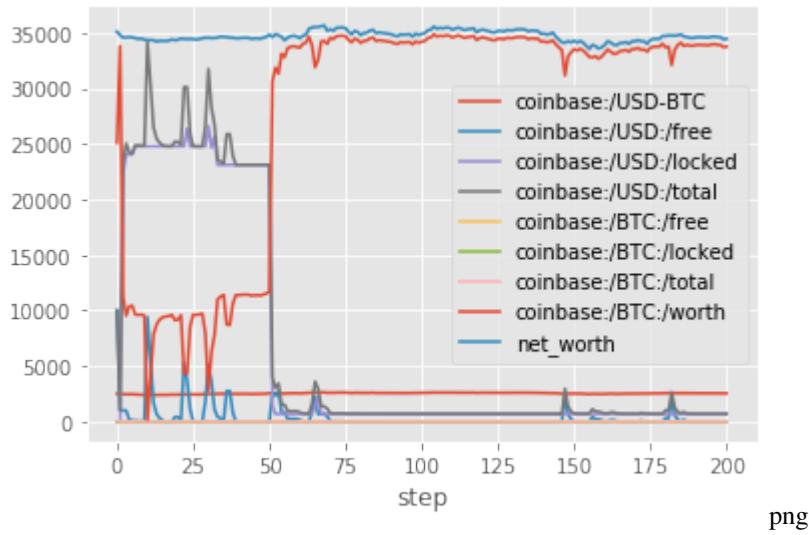
```
-122271.41943956864
```

**Direct Performance and Net Worth Plotting** Alternatively, the final performance and net worth can be displayed using Pandas via Matplotlib.

```
%matplotlib inline
import pandas as pd
df = pd.DataFrame(portfolio.performance)
```

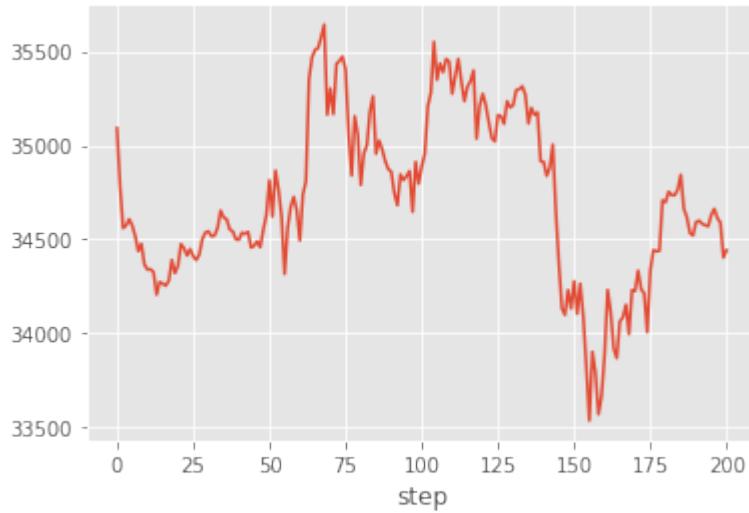
Transpose the dataframe using T and call .plot ()

```
df.T.plot()
```



png

```
df.loc["net_worth"].plot()
```



png

## 1.8 Stochastic Data

Generating Price Data using Stochastic Processes

- Geometric Brownian Motion (GBM)
- Fractional Brownian Motion (FBM)
- Heston Stochastic Volatility Model
- Cox Ingersoll Ross (CIR)
- Ornstein Uhlebeck stochastic process

## Model Parameters

The model parameters class contains all of the parameters used by the following stochastic processes. The parameters have been prefixed with the name of the stochastic process they are used in. Calibration of the stochastic processes would involve looking for the parameter values which best fit some historical data.

- `all_s0` This is the starting asset value
- `all_time` This is the amount of time to simulate for
- `all_delta` This is the delta, the rate of time e.g.  $1/252 = \text{daily}$ ,  $1/12 = \text{monthly}$
- `all_sigma` This is the volatility of the stochastic processes
- `gbm_mu` This is the annual drift factor for geometric brownian motion
- `jumps_lamda` This is the probability of a jump happening at each point in time
- `jumps_sigma` This is the volatility of the jump size
- `jumps_mu` This is the average jump size
- `cir_a` This is the rate of mean reversion for Cox Ingersoll Ross
- `cir_mu` This is the long run average interest rate for Cox Ingersoll Ross
- `all_r0` This is the starting interest rate value
- `cir_rho` This is the correlation between the wiener processes of the Heston model
- `ou_a` This is the rate of mean reversion for Ornstein Uhlenbeck
- `ou_mu` This is the long run average interest rate for Ornstein Uhlenbeck
- `heston_a` This is the rate of mean reversion for volatility in the Heston model
- `heston_mu` This is the long run average volatility for the Heston model
- `heston_vol0` This is the starting volatility value for the Heston model

```
import random

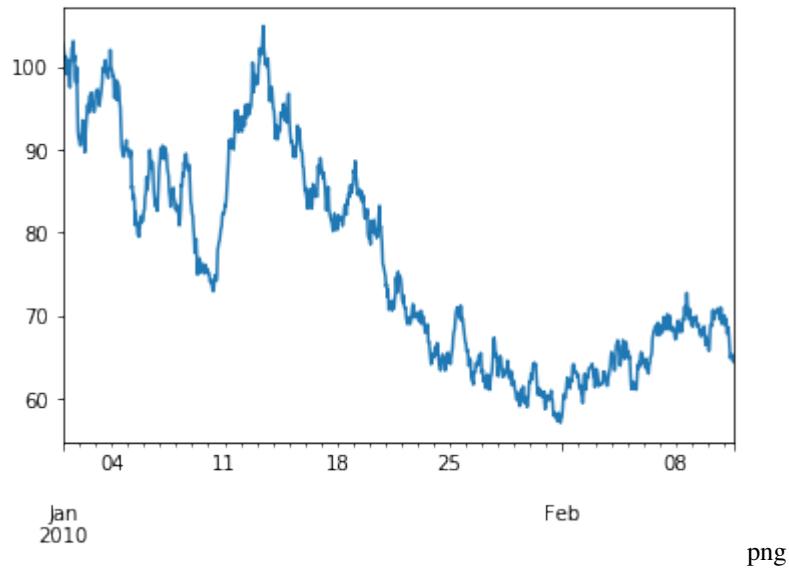
import tensortrade.stochastic as sp

%matplotlib inline
```

## Geometric Brownian Motion

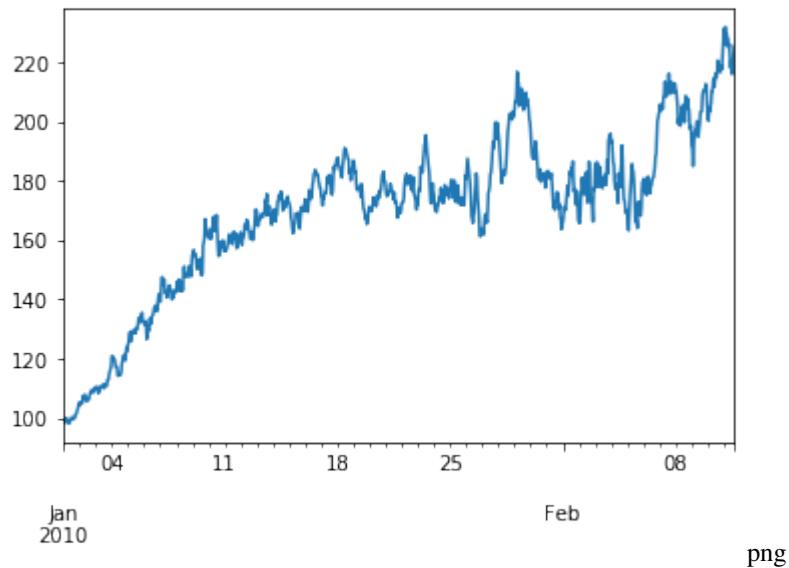
```
data = sp.gbm(
    base_price=100,
    base_volume=5,
    start_date="2010-01-01",
    times_to_generate=1000,
    time_frame='1H'
)

data.close.plot()
```

**Heston Stochastic Volatility Model**

```
data = sp.heston(
    base_price=100,
    base_volume=5,
    start_date="2010-01-01",
    times_to_generate=1000,
    time_frame='1H'
)

data.close.plot()
```

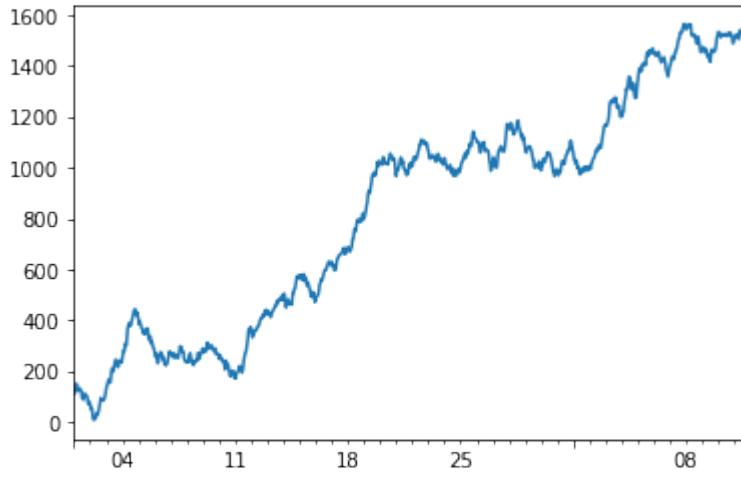
**Fractional Brownian Motion**

```
data = sp.fbm(
    base_price=100,
    base_volume=5,
    start_date="2010-01-01",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    times_to_generate=1000,  
    time_frame='1H'  
)  
  
data.close.plot()
```

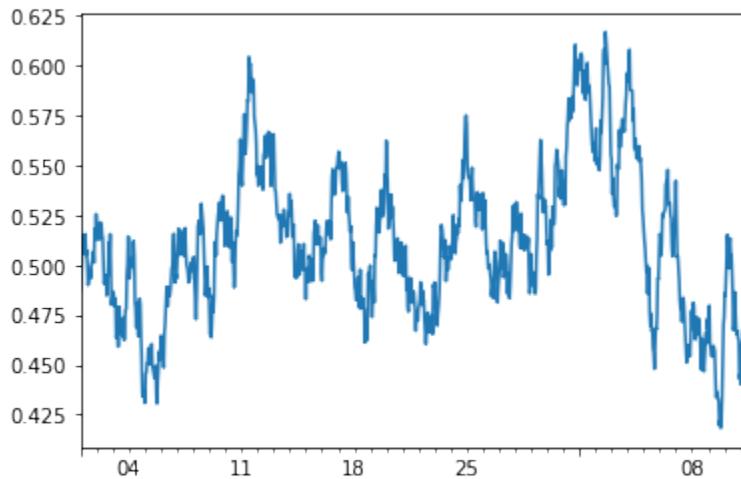
Jan  
2010

Feb

png

### Cox Ingersoll Ross (CIR)

```
data = sp.cox(  
    base_price=100,  
    base_volume=5,  
    start_date="2010-01-01",  
    times_to_generate=1000,  
    time_frame='1H'  
)  
  
data.close.plot()
```

Jan  
2010

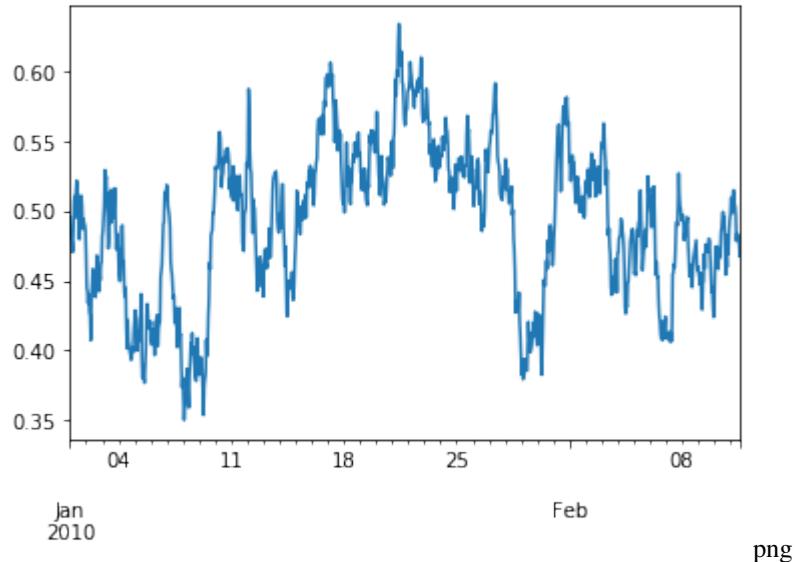
Feb

png

## Ornstein Uhlenbeck Process

```
data = sp.ornstein(
    base_price=100,
    base_volume=5,
    start_date="2010-01-01",
    times_to_generate=1000,
    time_frame='1H'
)

data.close.plot()
```



## 1.9 Ledger Example

### Install master branch of TensorTrade

```
!pip install git+https://github.com/tensortrade-org/tensortrade.git -U
```

```
import tensortrade.env.default as default

from tensortrade.feed.core import Stream, DataFeed
from tensortrade.data.cdd import CryptoDataDownload
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Portfolio, Wallet
from tensortrade.oms.exchanges import Exchange
from tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated import execute_order
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import USD, BTC, ETH, LTC
```

### Load Data for Exchanges

Using the `tensortrade.data.cdd` module you can load data from any `csv` file provided at:

- <https://www.cryptodatadownload.com/data/northamerican/>

using the `CryptoDataDownload` class.

```
cdd = CryptoDataDownload()
bitfinex_btc = cdd.fetch("Bitfinex", "USD", "BTC", "1h")
bitfinex_eth = cdd.fetch("Bitfinex", "USD", "ETH", "1h")

bitstamp_btc = cdd.fetch("Bitstamp", "USD", "BTC", "1h")
bitstamp_eth = cdd.fetch("Bitstamp", "USD", "ETH", "1h")
bitstamp_ltc = cdd.fetch("Bitstamp", "USD", "LTC", "1h")
```

## Inspect Transactions

```
bitfinex = Exchange("bitfinex", service=execute_order)(
    Stream.source(list(bitfinex_btc['close'][-100:]), dtype="float").rename("USD-BTC"
    ↪"),
    Stream.source(list(bitfinex_eth['close'][-100:]), dtype="float").rename("USD-ETH")
)

bitstamp = Exchange("bitstamp", service=execute_order)(
    Stream.source(list(bitstamp_btc['close'][-100:]), dtype="float").rename("USD-BTC"
    ↪"),
    Stream.source(list(bitstamp_eth['close'][-100:]), dtype="float").rename("USD-ETH"
    ↪"),
    Stream.source(list(bitstamp_ltc['close'][-100:]), dtype="float").rename("USD-LTC")
)

portfolio = Portfolio(USD, [
    Wallet(bitfinex, 10000 * USD),
    Wallet(bitfinex, 10 * BTC),
    Wallet(bitfinex, 5 * ETH),
    Wallet(bitstamp, 1000 * USD),
    Wallet(bitstamp, 5 * BTC),
    Wallet(bitstamp, 20 * ETH),
    Wallet(bitstamp, 3 * LTC)
])

feed = DataFeed([
    Stream.source(list(bitstamp_eth['volume'][-100:]), dtype="float").rename("volume:/
    ↪USD-ETH"),
    Stream.source(list(bitstamp_ltc['volume'][-100:]), dtype="float").rename("volume:/
    ↪USD-LTC")
])

env = default.create(
    portfolio=portfolio,
    action_scheme=default.actions.SimpleOrders(),
    reward_scheme=default.rewards.SimpleProfit(),
    feed=feed
)

done = False
obs = env.reset()
while not done:
    action = env.action_space.sample()
    obs, reward, done, info = env.step(action)

portfolio.ledger.as_frame().head(7)
```

## Inspect Transactions of ManagedRiskOrders

```

portfolio = Portfolio(USD, [
    Wallet(bitfinex, 10000 * USD),
    Wallet(bitfinex, 0 * BTC),
    Wallet(bitfinex, 0 * ETH),
])

env = default.create(
    portfolio=portfolio,
    action_scheme=default.actions.ManagedRiskOrders(),
    reward_scheme=default.rewards.SimpleProfit(),
    feed=feed
)

done = False

while not done:
    action = env.action_space.sample()
    obs, reward, done, info = env.step(action)

portfolio.ledger.as_frame().head(20)

```

### Transactions in Spreadsheets

To take a closer look at the transactions that are happening within the system, copy the transactions to a csv file and load it into any spreadsheet software. If where you are running this allows access to the system clipboard, you can directly copy the frame to your system clipboard by doing the following:

- `portfolio.ledger.as_frame().to_clipboard(index=False)`

Then just paste into any spreadsheet software (e.g. Excel, Google Sheets).

## 1.10 Using Ray with TensorTrade

In this tutorial, we are going to learn how to use `ray` with TensorTrade in order to create a profitable algorithm on a predictable sine curve. You may be asking yourself, why use something so simple when the real world data is much more difficult to predict? Now this is a very good question and there is a simple answer.

“The man who moves a mountain begins by carrying away small stones.”

- Confucius

Before trying to jump into the world of complex trading environments, a simple sine curve can be used to perform a sanity check on your trading algorithm. The reward and action scheme you use should be able to make money on the predictable pattern of a sine curve. If it does not, then you know there is no possibility success will be found on a more complex environment. There are some answers we would like to know fast before we waste time and resources in developing an algorithm which are and one of them is, does our `RewardScheme` correctly specify the goal we are after?

In this tutorial we will propose a new reward scheme and action scheme and show that you can actually have the reward scheme be dependent on the action scheme. This will be done through the use of a `DataFeed`. We first, however, need to install `ray`.

```

!pip install ray==0.8.7
!pip install symfit

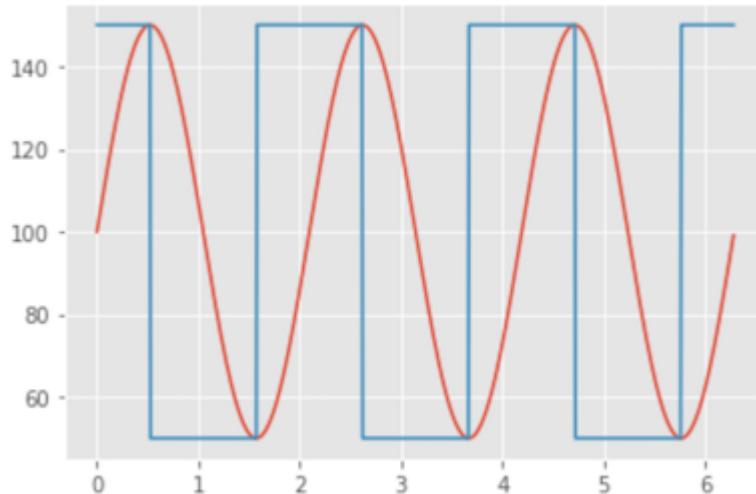
```

We will begin by defining the two instruments we want to define our portfolio with. We will be using the U.S. dollar and fake coin called TensorTrade Coin.

```
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import Instrument

USD = Instrument("USD", 2, "U.S. Dollar")
TTC = Instrument("TTC", 8, "TensorTrade Coin")
```

Now let us look at the curve we will be using to define our price.



Ideally, what we will be expecting from our agent is that it will be able to sell at the peaks and buy at the troughs. We will move on to defining our action scheme. The ActionScheme we are going to build is going to be extremely simple. There are only 3 states that our agent can be in which are buy, sell, and hold. We will make use of a new function in the library, proportion\_order. This function enables the user to make an order that can take a percentage of funds at a particular wallet and send it to another. Therefore, we want to structure a way to only have two actions in our scheme and use them as indicators to move our funds to the opposite wallet.

```
from gym.spaces import Discrete

from tensortrade.env.default.actions import TensorTradeActionScheme

from tensortrade.env.generic import ActionScheme, TradingEnv
from tensortrade.core import Clock
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import ExchangePair
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Portfolio
from tensortrade.oms.orders import (
    Order,
    proportion_order,
    TradeSide,
    TradeType
)

class BSH(TensorTradeActionScheme):

    registered_name = "bsh"

    def __init__(self, cash: 'Wallet', asset: 'Wallet'):
        super().__init__()
        self.cash = cash
        self.asset = asset
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    self.listeners = []
    self.action = 0

    @property
    def action_space(self):
        return Discrete(2)

    def attach(self, listener):
        self.listeners += [listener]
        return self

    def get_orders(self, action: int, portfolio: 'Portfolio'):
        order = None

        if abs(action - self.action) > 0:
            src = self.cash if self.action == 0 else self.asset
            tgt = self.asset if self.action == 0 else self.cash
            order = proportion_order(portfolio, src, tgt, 1.0)
            self.action = action

        for listener in self.listeners:
            listener.on_action(action)

        return [order]

    def reset(self):
        super().reset()
        self.action = 0

```

Next, we want to create our reward scheme to reflect how well we are positioned in the environment. Essentially, we want to make a mapping that shows how we would like our rewards to be reflected for each state we are in. The following shows such a mapping:

The signs in the table show what we would like the sign of the rewards to be. The position-based reward scheme (PBR) achieves this mapping.

```

from tensortrade.env.default.rewards import TensorTradeRewardScheme
from tensortrade.feed.core import Stream, DataFeed

class PBR(TensorTradeRewardScheme):

    registered_name = "pbr"

    def __init__(self, price: 'Stream'):
        super().__init__()
        self.position = -1

        r = Stream.sensor(price, lambda p: p.value, dtype="float").diff()
        position = Stream.sensor(self, lambda rs: rs.position, dtype="float")

        reward = (r * position).fillna(0).rename("reward")

        self.feed = DataFeed([reward])
        self.feed.compile()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

def on_action(self, action: int):
    self.position = -1 if action == 0 else 1

def get_reward(self, portfolio: 'Portfolio'):
    return self.feed.next()["reward"]

def reset(self):
    self.position = -1
    self.feed.reset()

```

Finally, we would like to make sure we can see if the agent is selling at the peaks and buying at the troughs. We will make a quick Renderer that can show this information using Matplotlib.

```

import numpy as np
import pandas as pd
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

from tensortrade.env.generic import Renderer


class PositionChangeChart(Renderer):

    def __init__(self, color: str = "orange"):
        self.color = "orange"

    def render(self, env, **kwargs):
        history = pd.DataFrame(env.observer.renderer_history)

        actions = list(history.action)
        p = list(history.price)

        buy = {}
        sell = {}

        for i in range(len(actions) - 1):
            a1 = actions[i]
            a2 = actions[i + 1]

            if a1 != a2:
                if a1 == 0 and a2 == 1:
                    buy[i] = p[i]
                else:
                    sell[i] = p[i]

        buy = pd.Series(buy)
        sell = pd.Series(sell)

        fig, axs = plt.subplots(1, 2, figsize=(15, 5))

        fig.suptitle("Performance")

        axs[0].plot(np.arange(len(p)), p, label="price", color=self.color)
        axs[0].scatter(buy.index, buy.values, marker="^", color="green")
        axs[0].scatter(sell.index, sell.values, marker="^", color="red")
        axs[0].set_title("Trading Chart")

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    performance_df = pd.DataFrame().from_dict(env.action_scheme.portfolio.
→performance, orient='index')
    performance_df.plot(ax= axs[1])
    axs[1].set_title("Net Worth")

    plt.show()

```

**Train** Now in order to use our custom environment in `ray` we must first write a function that creates an instance of the `TradingEnv` from a configuration dictionary.

```

import ray
import numpy as np
import pandas as pd

from ray import tune
from ray.tune.registry import register_env

import tensortrade.env.default as default

from tensortrade.feed.core import DataFeed, Stream
from tensortrade.oms.exchanges import Exchange
from tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated import execute_order
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Wallet, Portfolio


def create_env(config):
    x = np.arange(0, 2*np.pi, 2*np.pi / 1001)
    y = 50*np.sin(3*x) + 100

    x = np.arange(0, 2*np.pi, 2*np.pi / 1000)
    p = Stream.source(y, dtype="float").rename("USD-TTC")

    bitfinex = Exchange("bitfinex", service=execute_order)(
        p
    )

    cash = Wallet(bitfinex, 100000 * USD)
    asset = Wallet(bitfinex, 0 * TTC)

    portfolio = Portfolio(USD, [
        cash,
        asset
    ])

    feed = DataFeed([
        p,
        p.rolling(window=10).mean().rename("fast"),
        p.rolling(window=50).mean().rename("medium"),
        p.rolling(window=100).mean().rename("slow"),
        p.log().diff().fillna(0).rename("lr")
    ])

    reward_scheme = PBR(price=p)

    action_scheme = BSH(

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        cash=cash,
        asset=asset
    ).attach(reward_scheme)

    renderer_feed = DataFeed([
        Stream.source(y, dtype="float").rename("price"),
        Stream.sensor(action_scheme, lambda s: s.action, dtype="float").rename("action"
    ↵")
    ])

    environment = default.create(
        feed=feed,
        portfolio=portfolio,
        action_scheme=action_scheme,
        reward_scheme=reward_scheme,
        renderer_feed=renderer_feed,
        renderer=PositionChangeChart(),
        window_size=config["window_size"],
        max_allowed_loss=0.6
    )
    return environment

register_env("TradingEnv", create_env)

```

Now that the environment is registered we can run the training algorithm using the Proximal Policy Optimization (PPO) algorithm implemented in rllib.

```

analysis = tune.run(
    "PPO",
    stop={
        "episode_reward_mean": 500
    },
    config={
        "env": "TradingEnv",
        "env_config": {
            "window_size": 25
        },
        "log_level": "DEBUG",
        "framework": "torch",
        "ignore_worker_failures": True,
        "num_workers": 1,
        "num_gpus": 0,
        "clip_rewards": True,
        "lr": 8e-6,
        "lr_schedule": [
            [0, 1e-1],
            [int(1e2), 1e-2],
            [int(1e3), 1e-3],
            [int(1e4), 1e-4],
            [int(1e5), 1e-5],
            [int(1e6), 1e-6],
            [int(1e7), 1e-7]
        ],
        "gamma": 0,
        "observation_filter": "MeanStdFilter",
        "lambda": 0.72,
    }
)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "vf_loss_coeff": 0.5,
        "entropy_coeff": 0.01
    },
    checkpoint_at_end=True
)

```

After training is complete, we would now like to get access to the agents policy. We can do that by restoring the agent using the following code.

```

import ray.rllib.agents.ppo as ppo

# Get checkpoint
checkpoints = analysis.get_trial_checkpoints_paths(
    trial=analysis.get_best_trial("episode_reward_mean"),
    metric="episode_reward_mean",
    mode='max'
)
checkpoint_path = checkpoints[0][0]

# Restore agent
agent = ppo.PPOTrainer(
    env="TradingEnv",
    config={
        "env_config": {
            "window_size": 25
        },
        "framework": "torch",
        "log_level": "DEBUG",
        "ignore_worker_failures": True,
        "num_workers": 1,
        "num_gpus": 0,
        "clip_rewards": True,
        "lr": 8e-6,
        "lr_schedule": [
            [0, 1e-1],
            [int(1e2), 1e-2],
            [int(1e3), 1e-3],
            [int(1e4), 1e-4],
            [int(1e5), 1e-5],
            [int(1e6), 1e-6],
            [int(1e7), 1e-7]
        ],
        "gamma": 0,
        "observation_filter": "MeanStdFilter",
        "lambda": 0.72,
        "vf_loss_coeff": 0.5,
        "entropy_coeff": 0.01
    }
)
agent.restore(checkpoint_path)

```

Now let us get a visualization of the agent's decision making on our sine curve example by rendering the environment.

```

# Instantiate the environment
env = create_env({
    "window_size": 25
)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

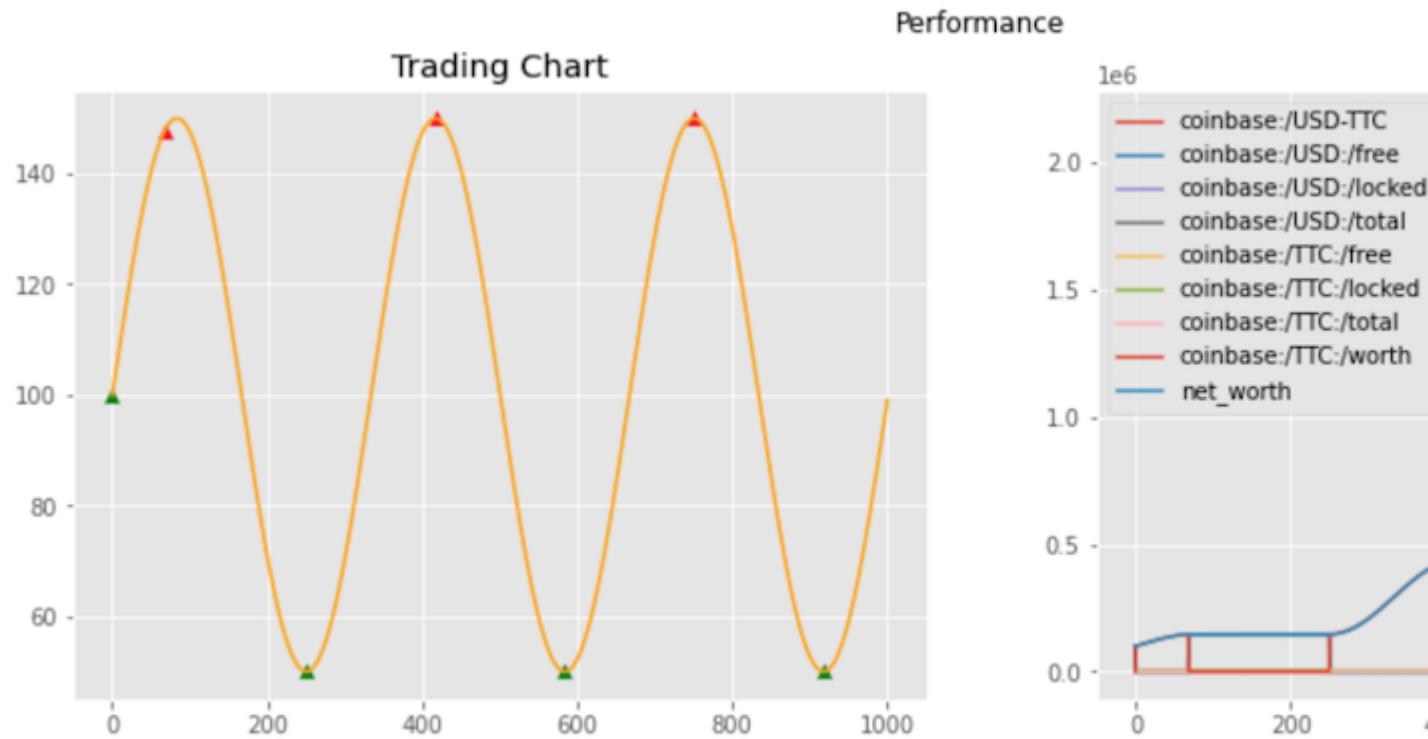
    })

# Run until episode ends
episode_reward = 0
done = False
obs = env.reset()

while not done:
    action = agent.compute_action(obs)
    obs, reward, done, info = env.step(action)
    episode_reward += reward

env.render()

```



From the rendering, you can see that the agent is making near optimal decisions on the environment. Now we want to put the agent in an environment it is not used to and see what kind of decisions it makes. We will use for our price, an order 5 Fourier series fitted to a randomly generated Geometric Brownian Motion (GBM). We will use the `symfit` library to do this.

```

from symfit import parameters, variables, sin, cos, Fit

def fourier_series(x, f, n=0):
    """Creates a symbolic fourier series of order `n`.

    Parameters
    -----
    x : `symfit.Variable`

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

The input variable for the function.
f : `symfit.Parameter`
    Frequency of the fourier series
n : int
    Order of the fourier series.
"""
# Make the parameter objects for all the terms
a0, *cos_a = parameters(','.join(['a{}'.format(i) for i in range(0, n + 1)]))
sin_b = parameters(','.join(['b{}'.format(i) for i in range(1, n + 1)]))

# Construct the series
series = a0 + sum(ai * cos(i * f * x) + bi * sin(i * f * x)
                  for i, (ai, bi) in enumerate(zip(cos_a, sin_b), start=1))
return series

def gbm(price: float,
        mu: float,
        sigma: float,
        dt: float,
        n: int) -> np.array:
    """Generates a geometric brownian motion path.

Parameters
-----
price : float
    The initial price of the series.
mu : float
    The percentage drift.
sigma : float
    The percentage volatility.
dt : float
    The time step size.
n : int
    The number of steps to be generated in the path.

Returns
-----
`np.array`
    The generated path.
"""
    y = np.exp((mu - sigma ** 2 / 2) * dt + sigma * np.random.normal(0, np.sqrt(dt), ↴
size=n).T)
    y = price * y.cumprod(axis=0)
    return y

def fourier_gbm(price, mu, sigma, dt, n, order):

    x, y = variables('x, y')
    w, = parameters('w')
    model_dict = {y: fourier_series(x, f=w, n=order)}

    # Make step function data
    xdata = np.arange(-np.pi, np.pi, 2*np.pi / n)
    ydata = np.log(gbm(price, mu, sigma, dt, n))

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Define a Fit object for this model and data
fit = Fit(model_dict, x=xdata, y=ydata)
fit_result = fit.execute()

return np.exp(fit.model(x=xdata, **fit_result.params).y)
```

Now we can make the evaluation environment and see how the agent performs.

```
def create_eval_env(config):
    y = config["y"]

    x = np.arange(0, 2*np.pi, 2*np.pi / 1000)
    p = Stream.source(y, dtype="float").rename("USD-TTC")

    bitfinex = Exchange("bitfinex", service=execute_order)(
        p
    )

    cash = Wallet(bitfinex, 100000 * USD)
    asset = Wallet(bitfinex, 0 * TTC)

    portfolio = Portfolio(USD, [
        cash,
        asset
    ])

    feed = DataFeed([
        p,
        p.rolling(window=10).mean().rename("fast"),
        p.rolling(window=50).mean().rename("medium"),
        p.rolling(window=100).mean().rename("slow"),
        p.log().diff().fillna(0).rename("lr")
    ])

    reward_scheme = PBR(price=p)

    action_scheme = BSH(
        cash=cash,
        asset=asset
    ).attach(reward_scheme)

    renderer_feed = DataFeed([
        Stream.source(y, dtype="float").rename("price"),
        Stream.sensor(action_scheme, lambda s: s.action, dtype="float").rename("action"
    ↪")
    ])

    environment = default.create(
        feed=feed,
        portfolio=portfolio,
        action_scheme=action_scheme,
        reward_scheme=reward_scheme,
        renderer_feed=renderer_feed,
        renderer=PositionChangeChart(),
        window_size=config["window_size"],
        max_allowed_loss=0.6
    )
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

return environment

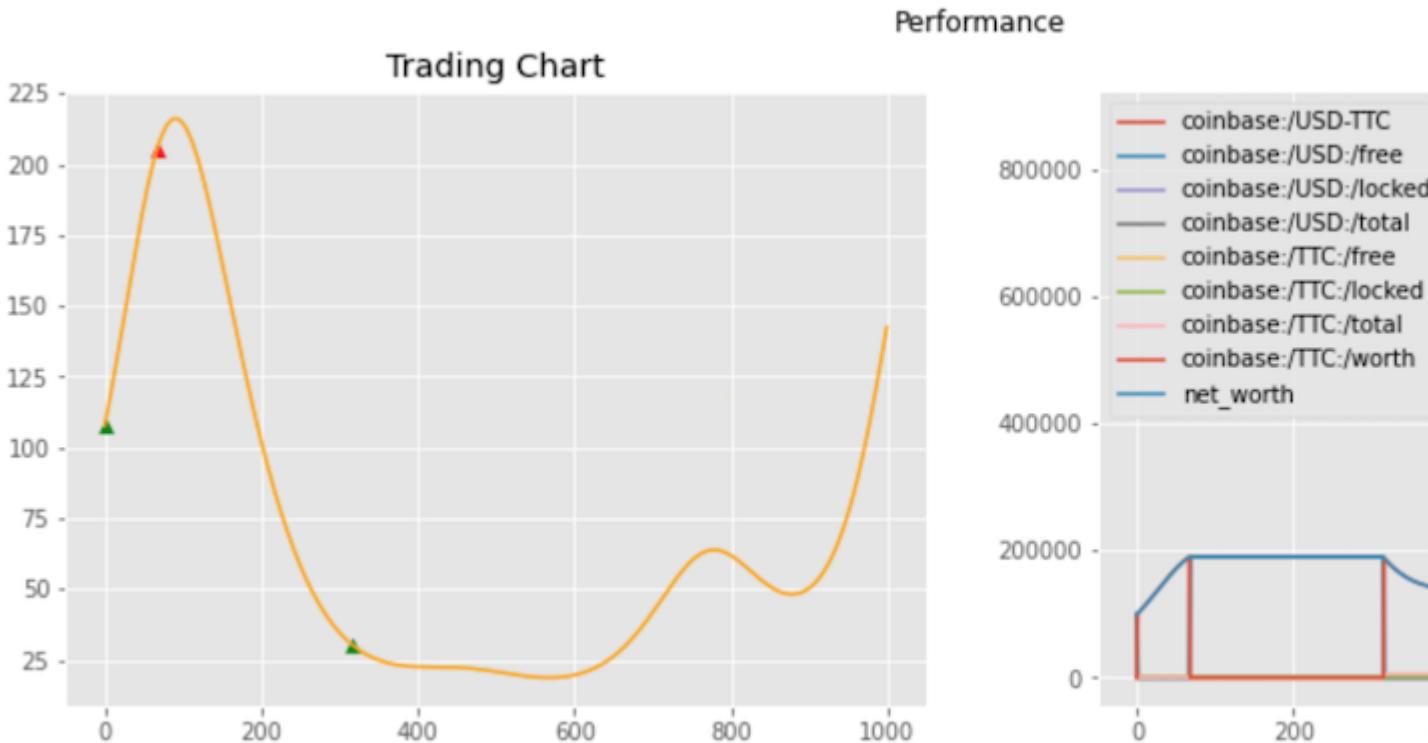
# Instantiate the environment
env = create_eval_env({
    "window_size": 25,
    "y": fourier_gbm(price=100, mu=0.01, sigma=0.5, dt=0.01, n=1000, order=5)
})

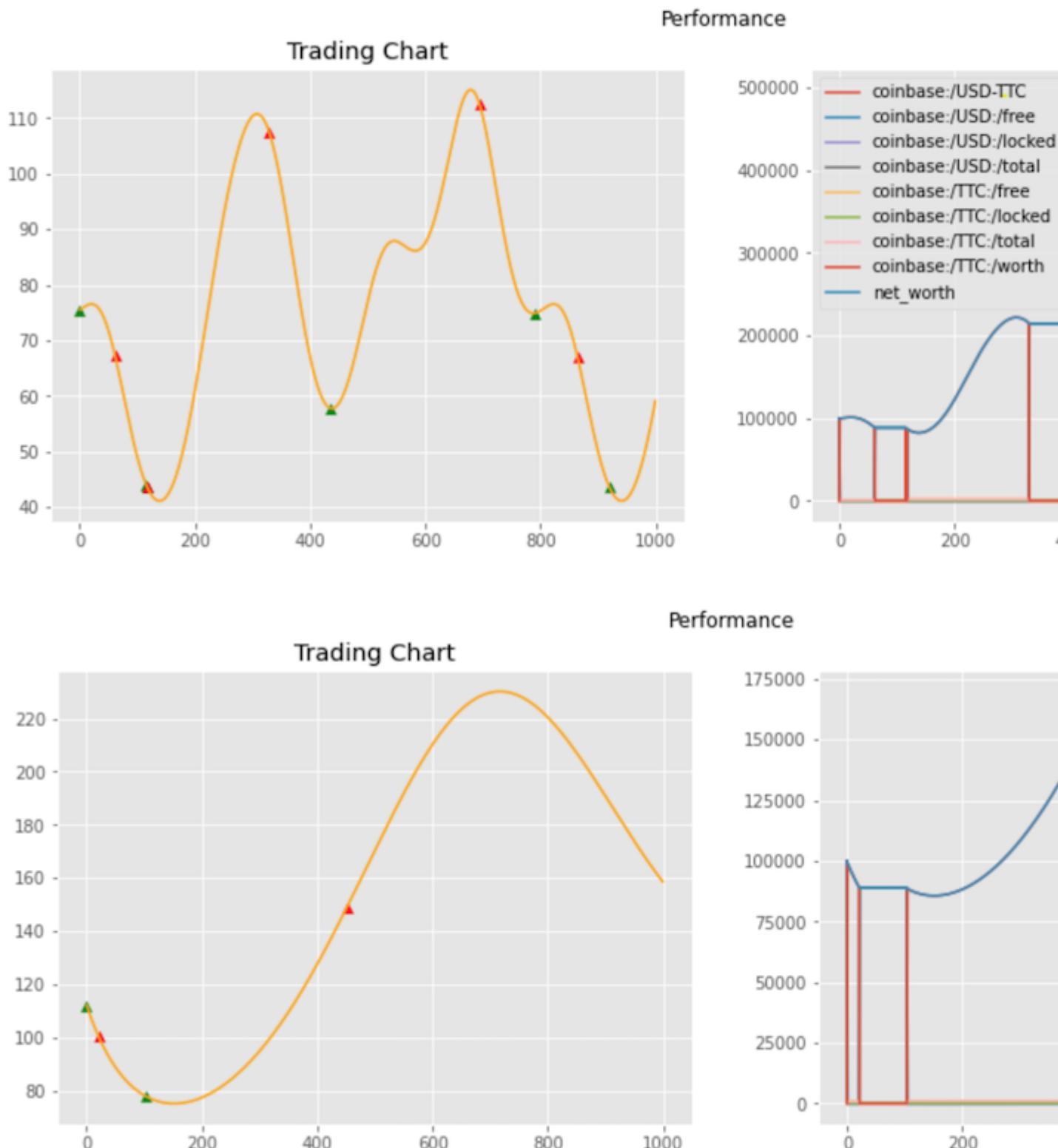
# Run until episode ends
episode_reward = 0
done = False
obs = env.reset()

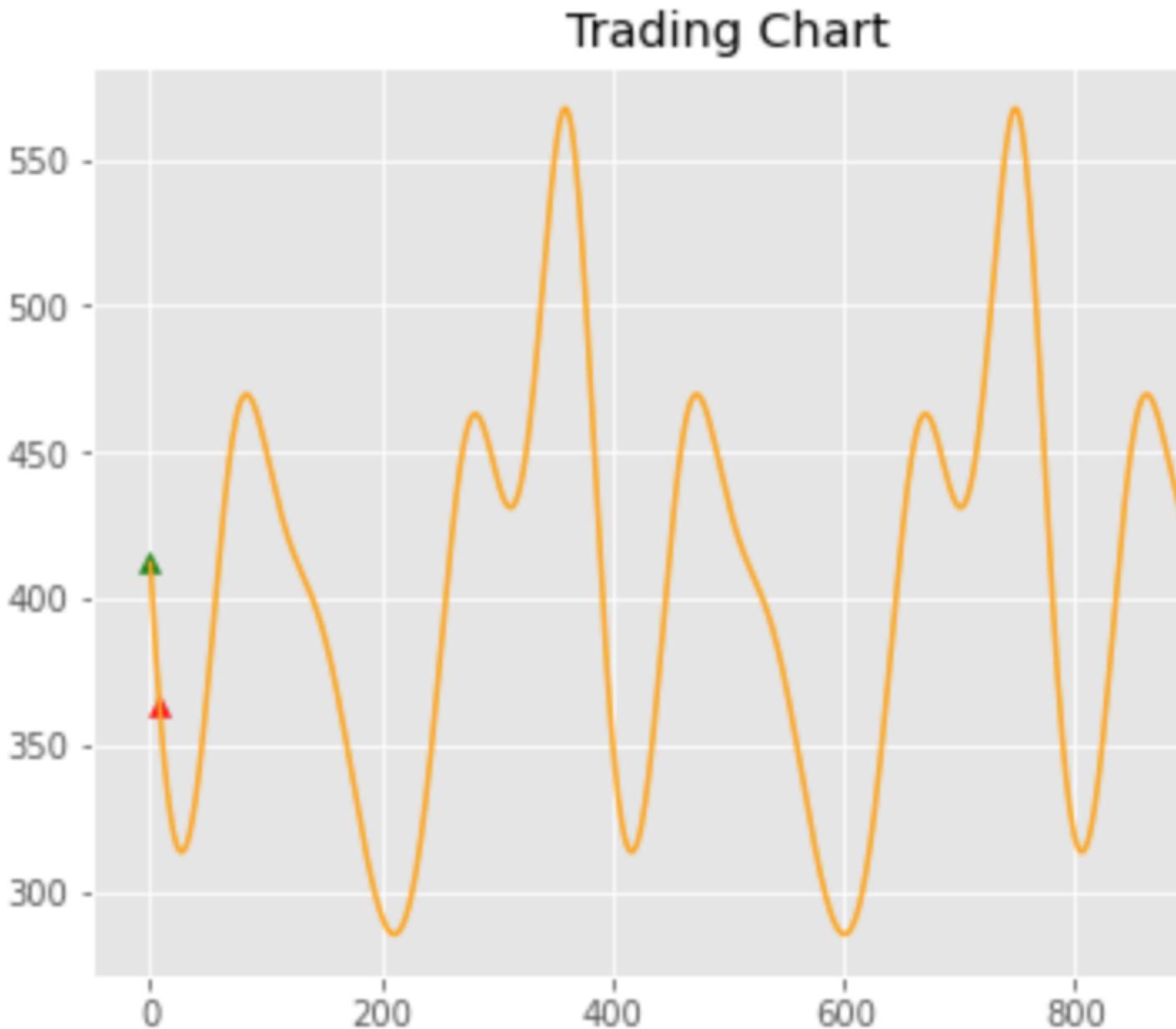
while not done:
    action = agent.compute_action(obs)
    obs, reward, done, info = env.step(action)
    episode_reward += reward

```

The following are a few examples of the rendering that came from the evaluation environment.







As you can see, the agent has been able to make correct decisions on some of the price curves, but not all of them. The last curve shows some of the shortcomings of the agent. The agent seemed to have stopped making decisions to move its wealth to capitalize on the changes in price. In the first three, however, it was able to make those decisions. The reason for this is most likely the change in the frequency of the curve. The last chart has a price curve that is volatile, containing many local maxima and minima as opposed to the first three charts.

### What have we learned?

- Make an environment in TT.

- Create a custom ActionScheme, RewardScheme, and Renderer in TT.
- Using a simple price curve to understand more about actions and rewards in our use case.
- Using ray to train and restore an agent.
- Making evaluation environments for providing insight into the decisions of an agent.

See you in the next tutorial!

## 1.11 Components

TensorTrade is built around modular components that together make up a trading strategy. Trading strategies combine reinforcement learning agents with composable trading logic in the form of a gym environment. A trading environment is made up of a set of modular components that can be mixed and matched to create highly diverse trading and investment strategies.

Just like electrical components, the purpose of TensorTrade components is to be able to mix and match them as necessary.

## 1.12 Action Scheme

An ActionScheme defines the action space of the environment and interprets the action of an agent and how it gets applied to the environment.

For example, if we were using a discrete action space of 3 actions (0 = hold, 1 = buy 100 %, 2 = sell 100%), our learning agent does not need to know that returning an action of 1 is equivalent to buying an instrument. Rather, the agent needs to know the reward for returning an action of 1 in specific circumstances, and can leave the implementation details of converting actions to trades to the ActionScheme.

Each action scheme has a perform method, which will interpret the agent's specified action into a change in the environmental state. It is often necessary to store additional state within the scheme, for example to keep track of the currently traded position. This state should be reset each time the action scheme's reset method is called, which is done automatically when the parent TradingEnv is reset.

### 1.12.1 What is an Action?

This is a review of what was mentioned inside of the overview section and explains how a RL operates. You'll better understand what an action is in context of an observation space and reward. At the same time, hopefully this will be a proper refresher.

An action is a predefined value of how the machine should move inside of the world. To better summarize, its a *command that a player would give inside of a video game in response to a stimuli*. The commands usually come in the form of an action\_space. An action\_space defines the rules for how a user is allowed to act inside of an environment. While it might not be easily interpretable by humans, it can easily be interpreted by a machine.

Let's look at a good example. Let's say we're trying to balance a cart with a pole on it (cartpole). We can choose to move the cart left and right. This is a Discrete(2) action space.

- 0 - Push cart to the left
- 1 - Push cart to the right

When we get the action from the agent, the environment will see that number instead of a name.

Watch Link Run Around In Circles

An ActionScheme supports any type of action space that subclasses Space from gym. For example, here is an implementation of an action space that represents a probability simplex.

```
import numpy as np

from gym.spaces import Space

class Simplex(Space):

    def __init__(self, k: int) -> None:
        assert k >= 2
        super().__init__(shape=(k, ), dtype=np.float32)
        self.k = k

    def sample(self) -> float:
        return np.random.dirichlet(alpha=self.k*[3*np.random()])

    def contains(self, x) -> bool:
        if len(x) != self.k:
            return False
        if sum(x) != 1.0:
            return False
        return True
```

## 1.12.2 Default

The default TensorTrade action scheme is made to be compatible with the built-in order management system (OMS). The OMS is a system that is able to have orders be submitted to it for particular financial instruments.

### Simple

**Overview** A discrete action scheme that determines actions based on a list of trading pairs, order criteria, and trade sizes.

**Action Space** The action space is a discrete set of N options. The total number of discrete actions is the product of

- criteria (order criteria for order creation/completion)
- trade sizes (e.g. 1/4, 1/2, 1/3)
- trade durations (e.g. order open for 30 seconds or 60 seconds)
- trade sides (i.e. Buy or Sell)
- the number of tradeable pairs (i.e. BTC/USDT, ETH/BTC, etc)

**Perform** Performs as per TensorTradeActionScheme, creates order based on models discrete output and submits it to the broker. The state action mapping varies with the parameters above.

### ManagedRisk

**Overview** A discrete action scheme that determines actions based on managing risk, through setting a follow-up stop loss and take profit on every order.

**Action Space** The action space is a discrete set of N options for the model to take. The total number of discrete actions is determined by taking a product of:

- stop percents (i.e. [0.02, 0.04, 0.06] percent changes to trigger a stop loss)

- take percents (i.e. [0.02, 0.03] value percent changes to take profit at)
- trade sizes (e.g. 1/4, 1/2, 1/3)
- trade durations (e.g. order open for 30 seconds or 60 seconds)
- trade sides (i.e. Buy or Sell)
- the number of tradable pairs (i.e. BTC/USDT, ETH/BTC, etc)

**Perform** Performs as per TensorTradeActionScheme, creates order based on models discrete output and submits it to the broker. The state action mapping varies with the parameters above.

## BSH

**Overview** The buy/sell/hold (BSH) action scheme was made to capture the simplest type of action space that can be made. If the agent is in state 0, then all of its net worth is located in our cash wallet (e.g. USD). If the agent is in state 1, then all of its net worth is located in our asset wallet (e.g. BTC).

### Action Space

- Discrete (2) options, buy or sell

**Perform** Below is a table that shows the mapping (state, action) → (state).

## 1.13 Reward Scheme

Reward schemes receive the TradingEnv at each time step and return a float, corresponding to the benefit of that specific action. For example, if the action taken this step was a sell that resulted in positive profits, our RewardScheme could return a positive number to encourage more trades like this. On the other hand, if the action was a sell that resulted in a loss, the scheme could return a negative reward to teach the agent not to make similar actions in the future.

TensorTrade currently implements SimpleProfit, RiskAdjustedReturns and PBR (position-based returns), however more complex schemes can obviously be used instead.

Each reward scheme has a reward method, which takes in the TradingEnv at each time step and returns a float corresponding to the value of that action. As with action schemes, it is often necessary to store additional state within a reward scheme for various reasons. This state should be reset each time the reward scheme's reset method is called, which is done automatically when the environment is reset.

Ultimately the agent creates a sequence of actions to maximize its total reward over a given time. The RewardScheme is an abstract class that encapsulates how to tell the trading bot in tensortrade if it's trading positively or negatively over time. The same methods will be called each time for each step, and we can directly swap out compatible schemes.

```
from tensortrade.env.default.rewards import SimpleProfit

reward_scheme = SimpleProfit()
```

### 1.13.1 Simple Profit

A reward scheme that simply rewards the agent for profitable trades, no matter how it got there.

## Overview

The simple profit scheme needs to keep a history of profit over time. The way it does this is through looking at the portfolio as a means of keeping track of how the portfolio moves. This is seen inside of the `get_reward` function.

## Computing Reward

Reward is calculated as the cumulative percentage change in net worth over the previous `window_size` time steps

### 1.13.2 Risk Adjusted Returns

A reward scheme that rewards the agent for increasing its net worth, while penalizing more volatile strategies.

## Overview

When trading you often are not just looking at the overall returns of your model. You're also looking at the overall volatility of your trading strategy over time compared to other metrics. The two major strategies here are the sharpe and sortino ratio.

The **sharpe ratio** looks at the overall movements of the portfolio and generates a penalty for massive movements through a lower score. This includes major movements towards the upside and downside.

$$S = \left( \frac{R_p - R_f}{\sigma_p} \right)$$

Sharpe Ratio

The **sortino ratio** takes the same idea, though it focuses more on penalizing only the upside. That means it'll give a huge score for moments when the price moves upward, and will only give a negative score when the price drops heavily. This is a great direction for the RL algorithm. Seeing that we don't want to incur heavy downsides, yet want to take on large upsides, using this metric alone gives us lots of progress to mitigate downsides and increase upsides.

$$S = \frac{(R - MAR)}{\text{downside deviation}}$$

Sortino Ratio

## Computing Reward

Given the choice of `return_algorithm` the reward is computed using the `risk_free_rate` and the `target_returns` parameters.

### 1.13.3 Position-based returns (PBR)

Documentation is missing. Please submit a pull request and help us expand it!

## 1.14 Observer

The `Observer` component is what the environment uses to represent the way the agent sees the environment. The way it is built in the `default` environment is with the help of the `DataFeed`. There were many reasons for this decision, but the most important ones are that we would like to be able to compute path-dependent observations in a reliable way. We would also like to minimize lookahead biases and we would also like it to translate well into the live setting as well. To leave the opportunities broad, however, all you need to do is fill out the `observe` method to determine what your agent sees next.

## 1.15 Default

The `default` observer at the moment uses a structure of a look-back window in order to create an observation. After the feed is made the environment will use a window of past observations and will have the shape `(window_size, n_features)`.

## 1.16 IntradayObserver

The `IntradayObserver` divides the `DataFeed` into episodes of single trading days. It takes the same parameters as the `default` observer and additional parameters of `stop_time` of type `datetime.time` and `randomize` of type `bool`. `stop_time` is the `datetime.time` of the timestamp in the `DataFrame` that marks the end of the episode. It is imperative to ensure that each trading day includes the respective timestamp. `randomize` determines if the episode, or trading day, should be selected randomly or in the sequence of the `DataFeed`. The `IntradayObserver` requires that the `DataFeed` include a Stream of timestamps named '`timestamp`'.

## 1.17 Stopper

The `Stopper` component just evaluates whether or not the environment is done running after each `step` in the environment. For example, right now the `default` environment just evaluate if the environment is done based on the profit loss of the agent. If the profit loss drops below a certain level the environment will be done. In addition, if the feed runs out of data to give the environment will also be done for that episode.

## 1.18 Informer

The `Informer` component just delivers contextual environment information after each `step` in the environment. For example, right now the `default` environment just delivers the `portfolio`, `broker`, and `net_worth` in the `step` functions.

## 1.19 Renderer

The `Renderer` is the component of the `TradingEnv` that lets us peek into the thoughts and actions of an agent. There are many different ways to render this type of environment, but all you need to do in order to get a different rendering is to subclass `Renderer` and fill in the `render` method. If you want to see more on how to make a `Renderer` from scratch check out the tutorial for using `ray` with TensorTrade.

### 1.19.1 Default

The `default` renderers are made to work with any instance of the `BaseRenderer` class.

#### Screen Logger

Logs the records of the environment to the screen for the user to see.

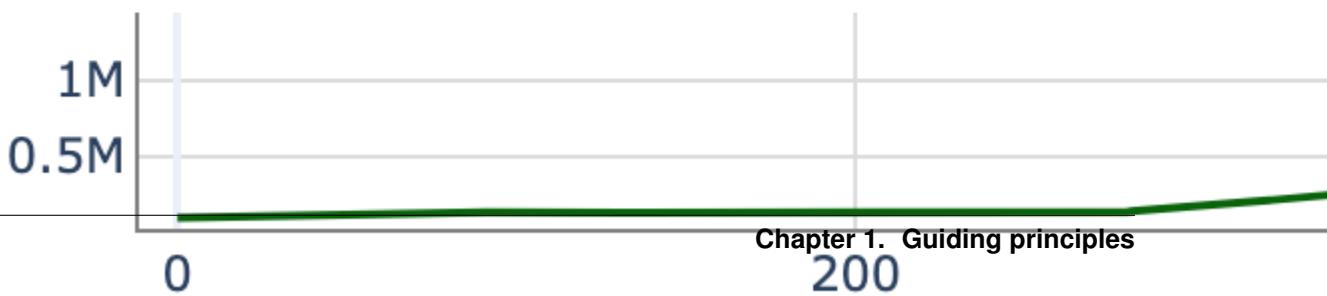
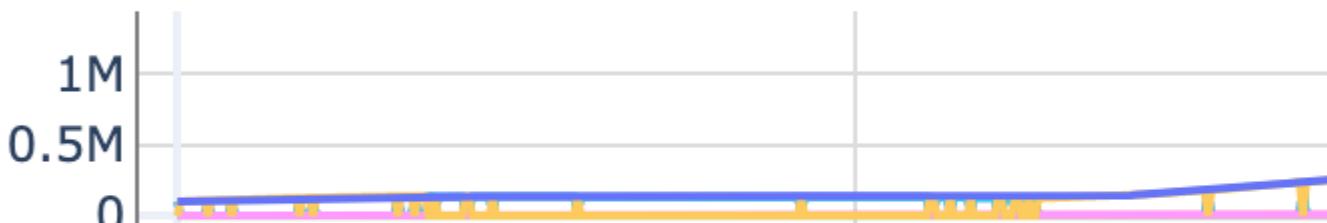
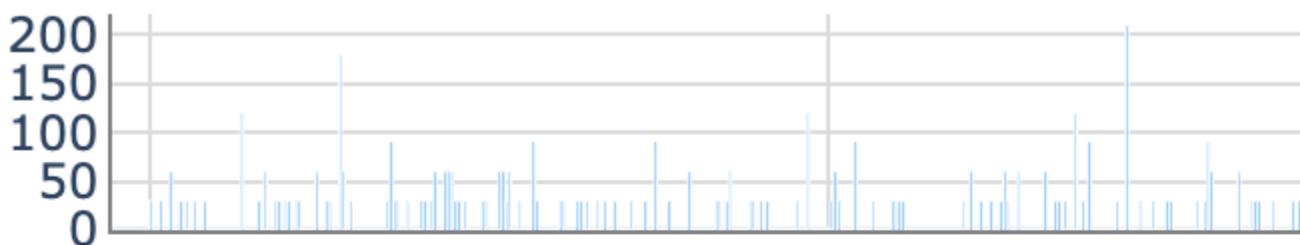
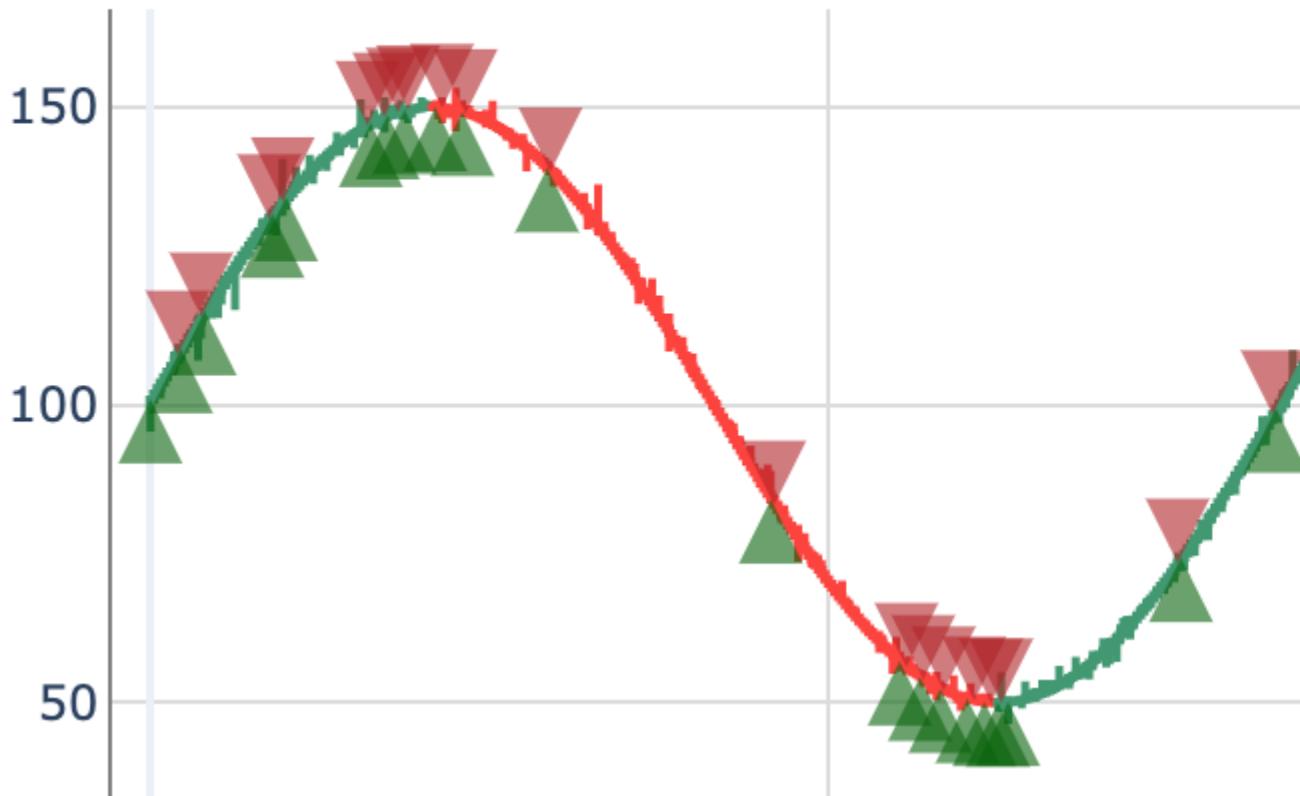
#### File Logger

Logs the records of the environment to a specified file.

#### Plotly Trading Chart

Uses `plotly` to make a rendering of the environment. This renderer only works for when the action scheme involves trading one asset. The data required for the `render_feed` must include the date, open, high, low, close, and volume of the instrument being traded.

[2020-08-18 17:49:03 PM] Step: 100



## References

- [https://plot.ly/python-api-reference/generated/plotly.graph\\_objects.Figure.html](https://plot.ly/python-api-reference/generated/plotly.graph_objects.Figure.html)
- <https://plot.ly/python/figurewidget/>
- <https://plot.ly/python/subplots/>
- <https://plot.ly/python/reference/#candlestick>
- <https://plot.ly/python/#chart-events>

## 1.20 Overview

A trading environment is a reinforcement learning environment that follows OpenAI's `gym.Env` specification. This allows us to leverage many of the existing reinforcement learning models in our trading agent, if we'd like.

`TradingEnv` steps through the various interfaces from the `tensortrade` library in a consistent way, and will likely not change too often as all other parts of `tensortrade` changes. We're going to go through an overview of the Trading environment below.

Trading environments are fully configurable `gym` environments with highly composable components:

- The `ActionScheme` interprets and applies the agent's actions to the environment.
- The `RewardScheme` computes the reward for each time step based on the agent's performance.
- The `Observer` generates the next observation for the agent.
- The `Stopper` determines whether or not the episode is over.
- The `Informer` generates useful monitoring information at each time step.
- The `Renderer` renders a view of the environment and interactions.

That's all there is to it, now it's just a matter of composing each of these components into a complete environment.

When the `reset` method of a `TradingEnv` is called, all of the child components will also be reset. The internal state of each action scheme, reward scheme, observer, stopper, and informer will be set back to their default values, ready for the next episode.

## 1.21 What if I can't make a particular environment?

If none of the environments available in codebase serve your needs let us know! We would love to hear about so we can keep improving the quality of our framework as well as keeping up with the needs of the people using it.

## 1.22 Overview

The `feed` package provides useful tools when building trading environments. The primary reason for using this package is to help build the mechanisms that generate observations from an environment. Therefore, it is fitting that their primary location of use is in the `Observer` component. The Stream API provides the granularity needed to connect specific data sources to the `Observer`.

## 1.23 What is a Stream?

A Stream is the basic building block for the DataFeed, which is also a stream itself. Each stream has a name and a data type and they can be set after the stream is created. Streams can be created through the following mechanisms:

- generators
- iterables
- sensors
- direct implementation of Stream

For example, if you wanted to make a stream for a simple counter. We will make it such that it will start at 0 and increment by 1 each time it is called and on `reset` will set the count back to 0. The following code accomplishes this functionality through creating a generator function.

```
from tensortrade.feed import Stream

def counter():
    i = 0
    while True:
        yield i
        i += 1

s = Stream.source(counter)
```

In addition, you can also use the built-in `count` generator from the `itertools` package.

```
from itertools import count

s = Stream.source(count(start=0, step=1))
```

These will all create infinite streams that will keep incrementing by 1 to infinity. If you wanted to make something that counted until some finite number you can use the built in `range` function.

```
s = Stream.source(range(5))
```

This can also be done by giving in a list directly.

```
s = Stream.source([1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
```

The direct approach to stream creation is by subclassing `Stream` and implementing the `forward`, `has_next`, and `reset` methods. If the stream does not hold stateful information, then `reset` is not required to be implemented and can be ignored.

```
class Counter(Stream):

    def __init__(self):
        super().__init__()
        self.count = None

    def forward(self):
        if self.count is None:
            self.count = 0
        else:
            self.count += 1
        return self.count
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

def has_next(self):
    return True

def reset(self):
    self.count = None

s = Counter()

```

There is also a way of creating streams which serves the purpose of watching a particular object and how it changes over time. This can be done through the `sensor` function. For example, we can use this to directly track performance statistics on our portfolio. Here is a specific example of how we can use it to track the number of orders the are currently active inside the order management system.

```

from tensortrade.env.default.actions import SimpleOrders

action_scheme = SimpleOrders()

s = Stream.sensor(action_scheme.broker, lambda b: len(b.unexecuted))

```

As the agent and the environment are interacting with one another, this stream will be able to monitor the number of active orders being handled by the broker. This stream can then be used by either computing performance statistics and supplying them to a `Renderer` or simply by including it within the observation space.

Now that we have seen the different ways we can create streams, we need to understand the ways in which we can aggregate new streams from old. This is where the data type of a stream becomes important.

## 1.24 Using Data Types

The purpose of the data type of a stream, `dtype`, is to add additional functionality and behavior to a stream such that it can be aggregated with other streams of the same type in an easy and intuitive way. For example, what if the number of executed orders from the `broker` is not important by itself, but is important with respect to the current time of the process. This can be taken into account if we create a stream for keeping count of the active orders and another one for keeping track of the step in the process. Here is what that would look like.

```

from itertools import count

from tensortrade.feed import Stream
from tensortrade.env.default.actions import SimpleOrders

n = Stream.source(count(0, step=1), dtype="float")
n_active = Stream.sensor(action_scheme.broker, lambda b: len(b.unexecuted), dtype=
                           "float")

s = (n_active / (n + 1)).rename("avg_n_active")

```

Suppose we find that this is not a useful statistic and instead would like to know how many of the active order have been filled since the last time step. This can be done by using the `lag` operator on our stream and finding the difference between the current count and the count from the last time step.

```

n_active = Stream.sensor(action_scheme.broker, lambda b: len(b.unexecuted), dtype=
                           "float")

s = (n_active - n_active.lag()).rename("n_filled")

```

As you can see from the code above, we were able to make more complex streams by using simple ones. Take note, however, in the way we use the `rename` function. We only really want to rename a stream if we will be using it somewhere else where its name will be useful (e.g. in our `feed`). We do not want to name all the intermediate streams that are used to build our final statistic because the code will become too cumbersome and annoying. To avoid these complications, streams are created to automatically generate a unique name on instantiation. We leave the naming for the user to decide which streams are useful to name.

Since the most common data type is `float` in these tasks, the following is a list of supported special operations for it:

- Let `s, s1, s2` be streams.
- Let `c` be a constant.
- Let `n` be a number.
- Unary:
  - `-s, s.neg()`
  - `abs(s), s.abs()`
  - `s**2, pow(s, n)`
- Binary:
  - `s1 + s2, s1.add(s2), s + c, c + s`
  - `s1 - s2, s1.sub(s2), s - c, c - s`
  - `s1 * s2, s1.mul(s2), s * c, c * s`
  - `s1 / s2, s1.div(s2), s / c, c / s`

There are many more useful functions that can be utilized, too many to list in fact. You can find all of the, however, in the API reference section of the documentation.

## 1.25 Advanced Usages

The Stream API is very robust and can handle complex streaming operations, particularly for the `float` data type. Some of the more advanced usages include performance tracking and developing reward schemes for the default trading environment. In the following example, we will show how to track the net worth of a portfolio. This implementation will be coming directly from the wallets that are defined in the `portfolio`.

```
# Suppose we have an already constructed portfolio object, `portfolio`.  
  
worth_streams = []  
  
for wallet in portfolio.wallets:  
  
    total_balance = Stream.sensor(  
        wallet,  
        lambda w: w.total_balance.as_float(),  
        dtype="float"  
    )  
  
    symbol = w.instrument.symbol  
  
    if symbol == portfolio.base_instrument.symbol  
        worth_streams += [total_balance]  
    else:  
        pass
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

price = Stream.select(
    w.exchange.streams(),
    lambda s: s.name.endswith(symbol)
)
worth_streams += [(price * total_balance)]

net_worth = Stream.reduce(worth_streams).sum().rename("net_worth")

```

## 1.26 Overview

An order management system (OMS) is a system that controls how an order for a specific financial instrument is filled. In building an OMS, you have to make clear what the lifecycle of an order is. The OMS we use in the default environment for TensorTrade is a first attempt at building such a system. The goal of our system, however, was meant to serve the purpose simulating a real order management system. We created it with the user in mind, hoping to give maximum customization the types of order placed.

## 1.27 Portfolio

A **portfolio** is a collection of financial investments like stocks, bonds, commodities, cash, and cash equivalents, including closed-end funds and exchange-traded funds (ETFs). Now a portfolio can include more than just these types of assets. For example, real-estate is an investment that can be considered to be part of a portfolio. For the purposes of algorithmic trading, however, a more formal definition of a portfolio is needed. In order for that to be done we first need to define what a financial instrument is and how it fits in with the idea of a portfolio.

**Instruments** The core idea surrounding a financial instrument is the idea of tradability. In our universe, an object is said to be tradable if and only if it can be traded on an exchange. This definition makes the idea more concrete and solves some ambiguity that can arise when multiple exchanges are involved. For example, Bitcoin (BTC) is an asset that you can hold an amount of, however, its value depends on the exchange that you are trading it on. Therefore, given an `Exchange` we need to be able to hold a `Quantity` of an `Instrument`. Now enters the idea for a `Wallet`.

A `Quantity` of an instrument can be created with the following code

```

from tensortrade.oms.instruments import Quantity, USD, BTC

q = 10000 * USD

q = Quantity(BTC, 10000)

```

**Wallets** A `Wallet` is specified by an `Exchange` and a `Quantity`. The financial instrument that the wallet holds is implicitly defined in the `Quantity` we are holding in the wallet. The wallet also gives us the ability to transfer funds from a given wallet to another.

```

# Suppose we have already defined an exchange that supports the financial instrument
# we are creating.
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import USD, BTC
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Wallet

w1 = Wallet(exchange, 10000 * USD)
w2 = Wallet(exchange, 0 * BTC)

```

**Creating a Portfolio** A `Portfolio` in the library is defined to be a set of wallets. This makes building a portfolio rather simple. All we need to do is create the wallets and pass them in to the `Portfolio` for construction.

```
# Suppose we have already defined two exchange `e1` and `e2`.  
  
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import USD, BTC, ETH, LTC  
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Wallet, Portfolio  
  
portfolio = Portfolio(  
    base_instrument=USD,  
    wallets=[  
        Wallet(e1, 10000 * USD),  
        Wallet(e1, 0 * BTC),  
        Wallet(e1, 0 * ETH),  
        Wallet(e2, 10 * USD),  
        Wallet(e2, 0 * ETH),  
        Wallet(e2, 0 * LTC),  
    ]  
)
```

In addition, you also have to specify what the base instrument is so the portfolio knows what every instruments value should be in.

## 1.28 Orders

An Order is the way in which you can move funds from one wallet to another. The supported orders that can be made right now are the following:

- Market
- Limit
- Stop Loss
- Take Profit

Currently all the default action schemes use these orders when interpreting agent actions. The stop loss and take profit orders are the most complicated of which and require the use of an OrderSpec for them to function properly. An OrderSpec is required when an order must be connected with and followed by a successive order. In the case of a stop order, the process is to buy the quantity requested at the current price and then wait until the price hits a particular mark and then sell it. In addition, an Order has an optional criteria parameter that needs to be satisfied before being able to execute on an exchange.

## 1.29 Overview

This is where the “deep” part of the deep reinforcement learning framework come in. Learning agents are where the math (read: magic) happens.

At each time step, the agent takes the observation from the environment as input, runs it through its underlying model (a neural network most of the time), and outputs the action to take. For example, the observation might be the previous open, high, low, and close price from the exchange. The learning model would take these values as input and output a value corresponding to the action to take, such as buy, sell, or hold.

It is important to remember the learning model has no intuition of the prices or trades being represented by these values. Rather, the model is simply learning which values to output for specific input values or sequences of input values, to earn the highest reward.

In this example, we will be using the Stable Baselines library to provide learning agents to our trading scheme, however, the TensorTrade framework is compatible with many reinforcement learning libraries such as Tensorforce, Ray's RLLib, OpenAI's Baselines, Intel's Coach, or anything from the TensorFlow line such as TF Agents.

It is possible that custom TensorTrade learning agents will be added to this framework in the future, though it will always be a goal of the framework to be interoperable with as many existing reinforcement learning libraries as possible, since there is so much concurrent growth in the space. But for now, Stable Baselines is simple and powerful enough for our needs.

## 1.30 Ray

The following is an example of how to train a strategy on ray using the PPO algorithm.

```
import ray
import numpy as np

from ray import tune
from ray.tune.registry import register_env

import tensortrade.env.default as default

from tensortrade.feed.core import DataFeed, Stream
from tensortrade.oms.instruments import Instrument
from tensortrade.oms.exchanges import Exchange
from tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated import execute_order
from tensortrade.oms.wallets import Wallet, Portfolio

USD = Instrument("USD", 2, "U.S. Dollar")
TTC = Instrument("TTC", 8, "TensorTrade Coin")

def create_env(config):
    x = np.arange(0, 2*np.pi, 2*np.pi / 1000)
    p = Stream.source(50*np.sin(3*x) + 100, dtype="float").rename("USD-TTC")

    bitfinex = Exchange("bitfinex", service=execute_order)(
        p
    )

    cash = Wallet(bitfinex, 100000 * USD)
    asset = Wallet(bitfinex, 0 * TTC)

    portfolio = Portfolio(USD, [
        cash,
        asset
    ])

    feed = DataFeed([
        p,
        p.rolling(window=10).mean().rename("fast"),
        p.rolling(window=50).mean().rename("medium"),
        p.rolling(window=100).mean().rename("slow"),
        p.log().diff().fillna(0).rename("lr")
    ])

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

reward_scheme = default.rewards.PBR(price=p)

action_scheme = default.actions.BSH(
    cash=cash,
    asset=asset
).attach(reward_scheme)

env = default.create(
    feed=feed,
    portfolio=portfolio,
    action_scheme=action_scheme,
    reward_scheme=reward_scheme,
    window_size=config["window_size"],
    max_allowed_loss=0.6
)
return env

register_env("TradingEnv", create_env)

analysis = tune.run(
    "PPO",
    stop={
        "episode_reward_mean": 500
    },
    config={
        "env": "TradingEnv",
        "env_config": {
            "window_size": 25
        },
        "log_level": "DEBUG",
        "framework": "torch",
        "ignore_worker_failures": True,
        "num_workers": 1,
        "num_gpus": 0,
        "clip_rewards": True,
        "lr": 8e-6,
        "lr_schedule": [
            [0, 1e-1],
            [int(1e2), 1e-2],
            [int(1e3), 1e-3],
            [int(1e4), 1e-4],
            [int(1e5), 1e-5],
            [int(1e6), 1e-6],
            [int(1e7), 1e-7]
        ],
        "gamma": 0,
        "observation_filter": "MeanStdFilter",
        "lambda": 0.72,
        "vf_loss_coeff": 0.5,
        "entropy_coeff": 0.01
    },
    checkpoint_at_end=True
)

```

And then to restore the agent just use the following code.

```

import ray.rllib.agents.ppo as ppo

# Get checkpoint
checkpoints = analysis.get_trial_checkpoints_paths(
    trial=analysis.get_best_trial("episode_reward_mean"),
    metric="episode_reward_mean"
)
checkpoint_path = checkpoints[0][0]

# Restore agent
agent = ppo.PPOTrainer(
    env="TradingEnv",
    config={
        "env_config": {
            "window_size": 25
        },
        "framework": "torch",
        "log_level": "DEBUG",
        "ignore_worker_failures": True,
        "num_workers": 1,
        "num_gpus": 0,
        "clip_rewards": True,
        "lr": 8e-6,
        "lr_schedule": [
            [0, 1e-1],
            [int(1e2), 1e-2],
            [int(1e3), 1e-3],
            [int(1e4), 1e-4],
            [int(1e5), 1e-5],
            [int(1e6), 1e-6],
            [int(1e7), 1e-7]
        ],
        "gamma": 0,
        "observation_filter": "MeanStdFilter",
        "lambda": 0.72,
        "vf_loss_coeff": 0.5,
        "entropy_coeff": 0.01
    }
)
agent.restore(checkpoint_path)

```

## 1.31 Stable Baselines

```

from stable_baselines.common.policies import MlpLnLstmPolicy
from stable_baselines import PPO2

model = PPO2
policy = MlpLnLstmPolicy
params = { "learning_rate": 1e-5 }

agent = model(policy, environment, model_kwargs=params)

```

## 1.32 Tensorforce

I will also quickly cover the Tensorforce library to show how simple it is to switch between reinforcement learning frameworks.

```
from tensorforce.agents import Agent

agent_spec = {
    "type": "ppo_agent",
    "step_optimizer": {
        "type": "adam",
        "learning_rate": 1e-4
    },
    "discount": 0.99,
    "likelihood_ratio_clipping": 0.2,
}

network_spec = [
    dict(type='dense', size=64, activation="tanh"),
    dict(type='dense', size=32, activation="tanh")
]

agent = Agent.from_spec(spec=agent_spec,
                        kwargs=dict(network=network_spec,
                                    states=environment.states,
                                    actions=environment.actions))
```

If you would like to know more about Tensorforce agents, you can view the [Documentation](#).

## 1.33 tensortrade

### 1.33.1 tensortrade package

#### Subpackages

##### [tensortrade.agents package](#)

#### Subpackages

##### [tensortrade.agents.parallel package](#)

#### Submodules

**tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_agent module**

```
class tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel_dqn_agent.ParallelDQNAgent (create_env:  

    Callable[None],  

    Tradin-  

    gEn-  

    viron-  

    ment],  

    model:  

    ten-  

    sor-  

    trade.agents.parallel.parallel  

    =  

None)
```

Bases: *tensortrade.agents.agent.Agent*

**get\_action** (*state*: *numpy.ndarray*, *\*\*kwargs*) → *int*  
     Get an action for a specific state in the environment.

**restore** (*path*: *str*, *\*\*kwargs*)  
     Restore the agent from the file specified in *path*.

**save** (*path*: *str*, *\*\*kwargs*)  
     Save the agent to the directory specified in *path*.

**train** (*n\_steps*: *int* = *None*, *n\_episodes*: *int* = *None*, *save\_every*: *int* = *None*, *save\_path*: *str* = *None*,  
     *callback*: *callable* = *None*, *\*\*kwargs*) → *float*  
     Train the agent in the environment and return the mean reward.

**update\_networks** (*model*: *tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_model.ParallelDQNModel*)

**update\_target\_network** ()

**tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_model module**

```
class tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel_dqn_model.ParallelDQNModel (create_env:  

    Callable[None],  

    Tradin-  

    gEn-  

    viron-  

    ment],  

    pol-  

    icy_network:  

    <sphinx.ext.autodoc.importer.  

    ob-  

    ject at  

    0x7f1ed8bce450>  

    =  

None)
```

Bases: *object*

**get\_action** (*state*: *numpy.ndarray*, *\*\*kwargs*) → *int*

**restore** (*path*: *str*, *\*\*kwargs*)

**save** (*path*: *str*, *\*\*kwargs*)

**update\_networks** (*model*: *tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_model.ParallelDQNModel*)

```
update_target_network()
```

## tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_optimizer module

```
class tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel_dqn_optimizer.ParallelDQNOptimizer(model:  
    Par-  
    al-  
    lelDQN-  
    Model,  
    n_envs:  
    int,  
    mem-  
    ory_queue:  
    mul-  
    ti-  
    pro-  
    cess-  
    ing.context.BaseC  
    model_update_qu  
    mul-  
    ti-  
    pro-  
    cess-  
    ing.context.BaseC  
    done_queue:  
    mul-  
    ti-  
    pro-  
    cess-  
    ing.context.BaseC  
    dis-  
    count_factor:  
    float  
    =  
    0.9999,  
    batch_size:  
    int  
    =  
    128,  
    learn-  
    ing_rate:  
    float  
    =  
    0.001,  
    mem-  
    ory_capacity:  
    int  
    =  
    10000)
```

Bases: multiprocessing.context.Process

**run()**

Method to be run in sub-process; can be overridden in sub-class



**tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_trainer module**

```
class tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel_dqn_trainer.ParallelDQNTrainer(agent:  
    Par-  
    al-  
    lelDQ-  
    NA-  
    gent,  
    cre-  
    ate_env:  
    Callable[[None],  
    Train-  
    in-  
    gEn-  
    vi-  
    ron-  
    ment],  
    mem-  
    ory_queue:  
    mul-  
    ti-  
    pro-  
    cess-  
    ing.context.BaseContext,  
    model_update_queue:  
    mul-  
    ti-  
    pro-  
    cess-  
    ing.context.BaseContext,  
    done_queue:  
    mul-  
    ti-  
    pro-  
    cess-  
    ing.context.BaseContext,  
    n_steps:  
    int,  
    n_episodes:  
    int,  
    eps_end:  
    int  
    =  
    0.05,  
    eps_start:  
    int  
    =  
    0.99,  
    eps_decay_steps:  
    int  
    =  
    2000,  
    up-  
    date_target_every:  
    int
```

**run ()**  
Method to be run in sub-process; can be overridden in sub-class

## **tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue module**

**class** tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue.**ParallelQueue**  
Bases: multiprocessing.queues.Queue

A portable implementation of multiprocessing.Queue.

Because of multithreading / multiprocessing semantics, Queue.qsize() may raise the NotImplementedError exception on Unix platforms like Mac OS X where sem\_getvalue() is not implemented. This subclass addresses this problem by using a synchronized shared counter (initialized to zero) and increasing / decreasing its value every time the put() and get() methods are called, respectively. This not only prevents NotImplementedError from being raised, but also allows us to implement a reliable version of both qsize() and empty().

**empty ()** → bool  
Reliable implementation of multiprocessing.Queue.empty().

**get (\*args, \*\*kwargs)** → object

**put (\*args, \*\*kwargs)** → None

**qsize ()** → int  
Reliable implementation of multiprocessing.Queue.qsize().

**class** tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue.**SharedCounter** (*n: int = 0*)  
Bases: object

A synchronized shared counter.

The locking done by multiprocessing.Value ensures that only a single process or thread may read or write the in-memory ctypes object. However, in order to do  $n += 1$ , Python performs a read followed by a write, so a second process may read the old value before the new one is written by the first process. The solution is to use a multiprocessing.Lock to guarantee the atomicity of the modifications to Value.

**Parameters** *n* (*int*) – The count to start at.

## References

**increment** (*n: int = 1*) → None  
Increment the counter by n.

**Parameters** *n* (*int*) – The amount to increment the counter by.

**value**

The value of the counter. (int, read-only)

## Submodules

### **tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent module**

## References

- <http://inoryy.com/post/tensorflow2-deep-reinforcement-learning/#agent-interface>

```
class tensortrade.agents.a2c_agent.A2CAgent(env: TradingEnvironment, shared_network:  
    <sphinx.ext.autodoc.importer._MockObject  
    object      at      0x7f1ed878bf90>  
    =         None,      actor_network:  
    <sphinx.ext.autodoc.importer._MockObject  
    object      at      0x7f1ed878bf50>  
    =         None,      critic_network:  
    <sphinx.ext.autodoc.importer._MockObject  
    object at 0x7f1ed878bf10> = None)  
  
Bases: tensortrade.agents.agent.Agent  
  
get_action(state: numpy.ndarray, **kwargs) → int  
    Get an action for a specific state in the environment.  
  
restore(path: str, **kwargs)  
    Restore the agent from the file specified in path.  
  
save(path: str, **kwargs)  
    Save the agent to the directory specified in path.  
  
train(n_steps: int = None, n_episodes: int = None, save_every: int = None, save_path: str = None,  
      callback: callable = None, **kwargs) → float  
    Train the agent in the environment and return the mean reward.  
  
class tensortrade.agents.a2c_agent.A2CTransition(state, action, reward, done, value)  
Bases: tuple  
  
action  
    Alias for field number 1  
  
done  
    Alias for field number 3  
  
reward  
    Alias for field number 2  
  
state  
    Alias for field number 0  
  
value  
    Alias for field number 4
```

## tensortrade.agents.agent module

```
class tensortrade.agents.agent.Agent  
Bases: tensortrade.core.base.Identifiable  
  
get_action(state: numpy.ndarray, **kwargs) → int  
    Get an action for a specific state in the environment.  
  
restore(path: str, **kwargs)  
    Restore the agent from the file specified in path.  
  
save(path: str, **kwargs)  
    Save the agent to the directory specified in path.  
  
train(n_steps: int = None, n_episodes: int = 10000, save_every: int = None, save_path: str = None,  
      callback: callable = None, **kwargs) → float  
    Train the agent in the environment and return the mean reward.
```

**tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent module**

```
class tensortrade.agents.dqn_agent.DQNAgent(env: TradingEnv, policy_network:
<sphinx.ext.autodoc.importer._MockObject
object at 0x7f1ed895ec90> = None)
```

Bases: *tensortrade.agents.agent.Agent*

- <https://towardsdatascience.com/deep-reinforcement-learning-build-a-deep-q-network-dqn-to-play-cartpole-with-tensorflow-1802.00308>
- [https://pytorch.org/tutorials/intermediate/reinforcement\\_q\\_learning.html#dqn-algorithm](https://pytorch.org/tutorials/intermediate/reinforcement_q_learning.html#dqn-algorithm)
- <https://arxiv.org/abs/1802.00308>

**get\_action**(*state: numpy.ndarray, \*\*kwargs*) → int  
Get an action for a specific state in the environment.

**restore**(*path: str, \*\*kwargs*)  
Restore the agent from the file specified in *path*.

**save**(*path: str, \*\*kwargs*)  
Save the agent to the directory specified in *path*.

**train**(*n\_steps: int = 1000, n\_episodes: int = 10, save\_every: int = None, save\_path: str = 'agent/', callback: callable = None, \*\*kwargs*) → float  
Train the agent in the environment and return the mean reward.

```
class tensortrade.agents.dqn_agent.DQNTransition(state, action, reward, next_state,
done)
```

Bases: *tuple*

**action**  
Alias for field number 1

**done**  
Alias for field number 4

**next\_state**  
Alias for field number 3

**reward**  
Alias for field number 2

**state**  
Alias for field number 0

**tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory module**

```
class tensortrade.agents.replay_memory.ReplayMemory(capacity: int, transition_type:
collections.namedtuple
= <class 'tensor-
trade.agents.replay_memory.Transition'>)
```

Bases: *object*

**head**(*batch\_size*) → List[collections.namedtuple]

**push**(\*args)

**sample**(*batch\_size*) → List[collections.namedtuple]

**tail**(*batch\_size*) → List[collections.namedtuple]

```
class tensortrade.agents.replay_memory.Transition(state, action, reward, done)
Bases: tuple

action
    Alias for field number 1

done
    Alias for field number 3

reward
    Alias for field number 2

state
    Alias for field number 0
```

## tensortrade.contrib package

### tensortrade.core package

#### Submodules

##### tensortrade.core.base module

Responsible for the basic classes in the project.

```
tensortrade.core.base.global_clock
A clock that provides a global reference for all objects that share a timeline.
```

Type *Clock*

```
class tensortrade.core.base.Identifiable
Bases: object
```

Identifiable mixin for adding a unique *id* property to instances of a class.

**id**

Gets the identifier for the object.

**Returns** *str* – The identifier for the object.

```
class tensortrade.core.base.Observable
Bases: object
```

An object with some value that can be observed.

An object to which a *listener* can be attached to and be alerted about on an event happening.

**listeners**

A list of listeners that the object will alert on events occurring.

**Type** list of listeners

**attach** (*listener*)

Adds a listener to receive alerts.

**detach** (*listener*)

Removes a listener from receiving alerts.

**attach** (*listener*) → tensortrade.core.base.Observable

Adds a listener to receive alerts.

**Parameters** `listener` (a *listener object*) –

**Returns** `Observable` – The observable being called.

**detach** (`listener`) → `tensortrade.core.base.Observable`  
Removes a listener from receiving alerts.

**Parameters** `listener` (a *listener object*) –

**Returns** `Observable` – The observable being called.

**class** `tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed`  
Bases: `object`

A class for objects that are indexed by time.

**clock**  
Gets the clock associated with this object.

**Returns** `Clock` – The clock associated with this object.

**class** `tensortrade.core.base.TimedIdentifiable`  
Bases: `tensortrade.core.base.Identifiable, tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed`

A class an identifiable object embedded in a time process.

**created\_at**  
The time at which this object was created according to its associated clock.

**Type** `datetime.datetime`

**clock**  
Gets the clock associated with the object.

**Returns** `Clock` – The clock associated with the object.

**tensortrade.core.clock module**

**class** `tensortrade.core.clock.Clock`  
Bases: `object`

A class to track the time for a process.

**start**  
The time of start for the clock.

**Type** `int`

**step**  
The time of the process the clock is at currently.

**Type** `int`

**now** (`format=None`)  
Gets the current time in the provided format.

**increment()**  
Increments the clock by specified time increment.

**reset()**  
Resets the clock.

**increment()** → `None`  
Increments the clock by specified time increment.

**now** (*format: str = None*) → `datetime.datetime`  
Gets the current time in the provided format. :param format: The format to put the current time into. :type format: str or None, optional

**Returns** *datetime* – The current time.

**reset** () → None  
Resets the clock.

## **tensortrade.core.component module**

**class** `tensortrade.core.component.Component`  
Bases: `abc.ABC, tensortrade.core.component.ContextualizedMixin, tensortrade.core.base.Identifiable`

The main class for setting up components to be used in the *TradingEnv*.

This class is responsible for providing a common way in which different components of the library can be created. Specifically, it enables the creation of components from a *TradingContext*. Therefore making the creation of complex environments simpler where there are only a few things that need to be changed from case to case.

**registered\_name**

The name under which constructor arguments are to be given in a dictionary and passed to a *TradingContext*.

**Type** `str`

**classmethod** `__init_subclass__(**kwargs)` → None

Constructs the concrete subclass of *Component*.

In constructing the subclass, the concrete subclass is also registered into the project level registry.

**Parameters** `kwargs` (*keyword arguments*) – The keyword arguments to be provided to the concrete subclass of *Component* to create an instance.

**default** (*key: str, value: Any, kwargs: dict = None*) → Any

Resolves which defaults value to use for construction.

A concrete subclass will use this method to resolve which default value it should use when creating an instance. The default value should go to the value specified for the variable within the *TradingContext*. If that one is not provided it will resolve to *value*.

**Parameters**

- `key` (*str*) – The name of the attribute to be resolved for the class.
- `value` (*any*) – The *value* the attribute should be set to if not provided in the *TradingContext*.
- `kwargs` (*dict, optional*) – The dictionary to search through for the value associated with *key*.

`registered_name = None`

**class** `tensortrade.core.component.ContextualizedMixin`  
Bases: `object`

A mixin that is to be mixed with any class that must function in a contextual setting.

**context**

Gets the *Context* the object is under.

**Returns** *Context* – The context the object is under.

```
class tensortrade.core.component.InitContextMeta
Bases: abc.ABCMeta
```

Metaclass that executes `__init__` of instance in its core.

This class works with the `TradingContext` class to ensure the correct data is being given to the instance created by a concrete class that has subclassed `Component`.

```
__call__(*args, **kwargs) → tensortrade.core.component.InitContextMeta
```

#### Parameters

- **args** – positional arguments to give constructor of subclass of `Component`
- **kwargs** – keyword arguments to give constructor of subclass of `Component`

**Returns** *Component* – An instance of a concrete class the subclasses `Component`

## tensortrade.core.context module

```
class tensortrade.core.context.Context(**kwargs)
Bases: collections.UserDict
```

A context that is injected into every instance of a class that is a subclass of `Component`.

```
class tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext(config: dict)
Bases: collections.UserDict
```

A class for objects that put themselves in a `Context` using the `with` statement.

The implementation for this class is heavily borrowed from the `pymc3` library and adapted with the design goals of `TensorTrade` in mind.

**Parameters** `config (dict)` – The configuration holding the information for each `Component`.

```
from_json(path)
```

Creates a `TradingContext` from a json file.

```
from_yaml(path)
```

Creates a `TradingContext` from a yaml file.

**Warning:** If there is a conflict in the contexts of different components because they were initialized under different contexts, can have undesirable effects. Therefore, a warning should be made to the user indicating that using components together that have conflicting contexts can lead to unwanted behavior.

## References

[1] <https://github.com/pymc-devs/pymc3/blob/master/pymc3/model.py>

```
__enter__() → tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext
```

Adds a new `TradingContext` to the context stack.

This method is used for a `with` statement and adds a `TradingContext` to the context stack. The new context on the stack is then used by every class that subclasses `Component` the initialization of its instances.

**Returns** `TradingContext` – The context associated with the given `with` statement.

**\_\_exit\_\_(*typ, value, traceback*) → None**  
Pops the first *TradingContext* of the stack.

## Parameters

- **typ** (*type*) – The type of *Exception*
  - **value** (*Exception*) – An instance of *typ*.
  - **traceback** (*python traceback object*) – The traceback object associated with the exception.

```
contexts = <_thread._local object>
```

**classmethod from\_json(path: str) → tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext**  
Creates a *TradingContext* from a json file.

**Parameters** `path` (*str*) – The path to locate the json file.

**Returns** *TradingContext* – A trading context with all the variables provided in the json file.

**classmethod from\_yaml**(*path: str*) → tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext  
Creates a *TradingContext* from a yaml file.

**Parameters** **path** (*str*) – The path to locate the yaml file.

**Returns** *TradingContext* – A trading context with all the variables provided in the yaml file.

**classmethod get\_context ()** → tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext  
Gets the first context on the stack.

**Returns** *TradingContext* – The first context on the stack

**classmethod get\_contexts()** → List[tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext]  
Gets the stack of trading contexts.

**Returns** `List[TradingContext]` – The stack of trading contexts

shared

The shared values in common for all components involved with the *TradingContext*.

**Returns** *dict* – Shared values for components under the *TradingContext*

tensortrade.core.exceptions module

Holds all the exceptions for the project.

```
exception tensortrade.core.exceptions.DoubleLockedQuantity(quantity: Quantity, *args)
```

## Bases: Exception

Raised when a locked *Quantity* is trying to get locked again.

## Parameters

- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – A locked quantity.
  - **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

## Bases: Exception

Raised when a free *Quantity* is trying to get unlocked.

## Parameters

- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – A unlocked quantity.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

**exception** tensortrade.core.exceptions.**IncompatibleInstrumentOperation** (*left:*  
*Quantity,*  
*right:*  
*Quantity,*  
*\*args*)

Bases: Exception

Raised when two quantities with different instruments occurs.

#### Parameters

- **left** (*Quantity*) – The left argument of the operation.
- **right** (*Quantity*) – The right argument of the operation.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

**exception** tensortrade.core.exceptions.**InsufficientFunds** (*balance:* *Quantity*, *size:*  
*Quantity*, *\*args*)

Bases: Exception

Raised when requested funds are greater than the free balance of a *Wallet*

#### Parameters

- **balance** (*Quantity*) – The balance of the *Wallet* where funds are being allocated from.
- **size** (*Quantity*) – The amount being requested for allocation.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

**exception** tensortrade.core.exceptions.**InvalidNegativeQuantity** (*size:* *float*, *\*args*)

Bases: Exception

Raised when a *Quantity* tries to be instantiated with a negative amount.

#### Parameters

- **size** (*float*) – The size that was specified for the *Quantity*.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

**exception** tensortrade.core.exceptions.**InvalidNonNumericQuantity** (*size:*  
*Union[float,*  
*int,* *numbers.Number],*  
*\*args*)

Bases: Exception

Raised when a *Quantity* tries to be instantiated with a value that is not numeric.

#### Parameters

- **size** (*Union[float, int, Number]*) – The value that was specified for the *Quantity*.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

**exception** tensortrade.core.exceptions.**InvalidOrderQuantity** (*quantity:* *Quantity*,  
*\*args*)

Bases: Exception

Raised when an *Order* with a non-negative amount is placed

**Parameters**

- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – An invalid order quantity.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

**exception** tensortrade.core.exceptions.**InvalidTradingPair**(*base*: *Instrument*, *quote*: *Instrument*, *\*args*)

Bases: *Exception*

Raised when an invalid trading pair is trying to be created.

**Parameters**

- **base** ('*Instrument*') – The base instrument of the pair.
- **quote** ('*Instrument*') – The quote instrument of the pair.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

**exception** tensortrade.core.exceptions.**QuantityNotLocked**(*quantity*: *Quantity*, *\*args*)

Bases: *Exception*

Raised when a locked *Quantity* does not have a path\_id in the *Wallet* it is trying to be unlocked in.

**Parameters**

- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – A locked quantity.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

**exception** tensortrade.core.exceptions.**QuantityOpPathMismatch**(*left\_id*: *str*, *right\_id*: *str*, *\*args*)

Bases: *Exception*

Raised when an operation tries to occur between quantities that are not under the same path\_id.

**Parameters**

- **left\_id** (*str*) – The path\_id for the left argument in the operation.
- **right\_id** (*str*) – The path\_id for the right argument in the operation.
- **\*args** (*positional arguments*) – More positional arguments for the exception.

## **tensortrade.core.registry module**

This module hold the project level registry and provides methods to mutate and change the registry.

`tensortrade.core.registry.MAJOR_COMPONENTS`

The list of the major components that can be injected into.

Type `List[str]`

`tensortrade.core.registry.register(component: Component, registered_name: str) → None`

Registers a component into the registry

**Parameters**

- **component** ('*Component*') – The component to be registered.
- **registered\_name** (*str*) – The name to be associated with the registered component.

`tensortrade.core.registry.registry() → dict`  
 Gets the project level registry.

**Returns** `dict` – The project level registry.

## tensortrade.data package

### Submodules

#### tensortrade.data.cdd module

Contains methods and classes to collect data from <https://www.cryptodatadownload.com>.

**class** `tensortrade.data.cdd.CryptoDataDownload`  
 Bases: `object`

Provides methods for retrieving data on different cryptocurrencies from <https://www.cryptodatadownload.com/cdd/>.

**url**

The url for collecting data from CryptoDataDownload.

**Type** `str`

**fetch** (`exchange_name`, `base_symbol`, `quote_symbol`, `timeframe`, `include_all_volumes=False`)  
 Fetches data for different exchanges and cryptocurrency pairs.

**fetch** (`exchange_name: str`, `base_symbol: str`, `quote_symbol: str`, `timeframe: str`, `include_all_volumes: bool = False`) → `pandas.core.frame.DataFrame`  
 Fetches data for different exchanges and cryptocurrency pairs.

#### Parameters

- **exchange\_name** (`str`) – The name of the exchange.
- **base\_symbol** (`str`) – The base symbol fo the cryptocurrency pair.
- **quote\_symbol** (`str`) – The quote symbol fo the cryptocurrency pair.
- **timeframe** (`{ "d", "h", "m" }`) – The timeframe to collect data from.
- **include\_all\_volumes** (`bool`, `optional`) – Whether or not to include both base and quote volume.

**Returns** `pd.DataFrame` – A open, high, low, close and volume for the specified exchange and cryptocurrency pair.

**fetch\_default** (`exchange_name: str`, `base_symbol: str`, `quote_symbol: str`, `timeframe: str`, `include_all_volumes: bool = False`) → `pandas.core.frame.DataFrame`  
 Fetches data from all exchanges that match the evaluation structure.

#### Parameters

- **exchange\_name** (`str`) – The name of the exchange.
- **base\_symbol** (`str`) – The base symbol fo the cryptocurrency pair.
- **quote\_symbol** (`str`) – The quote symbol fo the cryptocurrency pair.
- **timeframe** (`{ "d", "h", "m" }`) – The timeframe to collect data from.
- **include\_all\_volumes** (`bool`, `optional`) – Whether or not to include both base and quote volume.

**Returns** `pd.DataFrame` – A open, high, low, close and volume for the specified exchange and cryptocurrency pair.

```
fetch_gemini (base_symbol: str, quote_symbol: str, timeframe: str) → pandas.core.frame.DataFrame  
Fetches data from the gemini exchange.
```

#### Parameters

- **base\_symbol** (`str`) – The base symbol fo the cryptocurrency pair.
- **quote\_symbol** (`str`) – The quote symbol fo the cryptocurrency pair.
- **timeframe** ({ "d", "h", "m"}) – The timeframe to collect data from.

**Returns** `pd.DataFrame` – A open, high, low, close and volume for the specified cryptocurrency pair.

## tensortrade.env package

### Subpackages

#### tensortrade.env.default package

```
tensortrade.env.default.create (portfolio: tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio, action_scheme: Union[tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme, str], reward_scheme: Union[tensortrade.env.default.rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme, str], feed: tensortrade.feed.core.feed.DataFeed, window_size: int = 1, min_periods: int = None, random_start_pct: float = 0.0, **kwargs) → tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv
```

Creates the default *TradingEnv* of the project to be used in training RL agents.

#### Parameters

- **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio to be used by the environment.
- **action\_scheme** (*actions.TensorTradeActionScheme* or `str`) – The action scheme for computing actions at every step of an episode.
- **reward\_scheme** (*rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme* or `str`) – The reward scheme for computing rewards at every step of an episode.
- **feed** (*DataFeed*) – The feed for generating observations to be used in the look back window.
- **window\_size** (`int`) – The size of the look back window to use for the observation space.
- **min\_periods** (`int`, optional) – The minimum number of steps to warm up the *feed*.
- **random\_start\_pct** (`float`, optional) – Whether to randomize the starting point within the environment at each observer reset, starting in the first X percentage of the sample
- **\*\*kwargs** (*keyword arguments*) – Extra keyword arguments needed to build the environment.

**Returns** *TradingEnv* – The default trading environment.

## Submodules

### `tensortrade.env.default.actions` module

**class** `tensortrade.env.default.actions.BSH` (`cash: Wallet, asset: Wallet`)  
Bases: `tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme`

A simple discrete action scheme where the only options are to buy, sell, or hold.

#### Parameters

- **cash** (`Wallet`) – The wallet to hold funds in the base instrument.
- **asset** (`Wallet`) – The wallet to hold funds in the quote instrument.

#### `action_space`

The action space of the *TradingEnv*. (*Space*, read-only)

#### `attach(listener)`

`get_orders(action: int, portfolio: tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio) → tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order`  
Gets the list of orders to be submitted for the given action.

#### Parameters

- **action** (`Any`) – The action to be interpreted.
- **portfolio** ('`Portfolio`') – The portfolio defined for the environment.

**Returns** `List[Order]` – A list of orders to be submitted to the broker.

#### `registered_name = 'bsh'`

#### `reset()`

Resets the action scheme.

**class** `tensortrade.env.default.actions.ManagedRiskOrders` (`stop: List[float] = [0.02, 0.04, 0.06], take: List[float] = [0.01, 0.02, 0.03], trade_sizes: Union[List[float], int] = 10, durations: Union[List[int], int, None] = None, trade_type: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeType = <TradeType.MARKET: 'market'>, order_listener: Optional[tensortrade.oms.orders.order_listener.OrderListener] = None, min_order_pct: float = 0.02, min_order_abs: float = 0.0)`  
Bases: `tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme`

**A discrete action scheme that determines actions based on managing risk**, through setting a follow-up stop loss and take profit on every order.

#### Parameters

- **stop** (*List [float]*) – A list of possible stop loss percentages for each order.
- **take** (*List [float]*) – A list of possible take profit percentages for each order.
- **trade\_sizes** (*List [float]*) – A list of trade sizes to select from when submitting an order. (e.g. '[1, 1/3]' = 100% or 33% of balance is tradable. '4' = 25%, 50%, 75%, or 100% of balance is tradable.)
- **durations** (*List [int]*) – A list of durations to select from when submitting an order.
- **trade\_type** (*TradeType*) – A type of trade to make.
- **order\_listener** (*OrderListener*) – A callback class to use for listening to steps of the order process.
- **min\_order\_pct** (*float*) – The minimum value when placing an order, calculated in percent over net\_worth.
- **min\_order\_abs** (*float*) – The minimum value when placing an order, calculated in absolute order value.

#### **action\_space**

The action space of the *TradingEnv*. (*Space*, read-only)

**get\_orders** (*action: int, portfolio: tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio*) →  
List[tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order]  
Gets the list of orders to be submitted for the given action.

#### **Parameters**

- **action** (*Any*) – The action to be interpreted.
- **portfolio** ('*Portfolio*') – The portfolio defined for the environment.

**Returns** *List[Order]* – A list of orders to be submitted to the broker.

**class** tensortrade.env.default.actions.**SimpleOrders** (*criteria: Union[List[OrderCriteria], OrderCriteria] = None, trade\_sizes: Union[List[float], int] = 10, durations: Union[List[int], int] = None, trade\_type: TradeType = <TradeType.MARKET: 'market'>, order\_listener: OrderListener = None, min\_order\_pct: float = 0.02, min\_order\_abs: float = 0.0*)

Bases: *tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme*

A discrete action scheme that determines actions based on a list of trading pairs, order criteria, and trade sizes.

#### **Parameters**

- **criteria** (*List[OrderCriteria]*) – A list of order criteria to select from when submitting an order. (e.g. MarketOrder, LimitOrder w/ price, StopLoss, etc.)
- **trade\_sizes** (*List [float]*) – A list of trade sizes to select from when submitting an order. (e.g. '[1, 1/3]' = 100% or 33% of balance is tradable. '4' = 25%, 50%, 75%, or 100% of balance is tradable.)
- **durations** (*List [int]*) – A list of durations to select from when submitting an order.
- **trade\_type** (*TradeType*) – A type of trade to make.

- **order\_listener** (`OrderListener`) – A callback class to use for listening to steps of the order process.
- **min\_order\_pct** (`float`) – The minimum value when placing an order, calculated in percent over net\_worth.
- **min\_order\_abs** (`float`) – The minimum value when placing an order, calculated in absolute order value.

**action\_space**

The action space of the *TradingEnv*. (*Space*, read-only)

**get\_orders** (`action: int, portfolio: tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio`) →  
`List[tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order]`

Gets the list of orders to be submitted for the given action.

**Parameters**

- **action** (`Any`) – The action to be interpreted.
- **portfolio** ('`Portfolio`') – The portfolio defined for the environment.

**Returns** `List[Order]` – A list of orders to be submitted to the broker.

**class** `tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme`

Bases: `tensortrade.env.generic.components.action_scheme.ActionScheme`

An abstract base class for any *ActionScheme* that wants to be compatible with the built in OMS.

The structure of the action scheme is built to make sure that action space can be used with the system, provided that the user defines the methods to interpret that action.

**portfolio**

The portfolio object to be used in defining actions.

**Type** ‘`Portfolio`’

**broker**

The broker object to be used for placing orders in the OMS.

**Type** ‘`Broker`’

**perform** (`env, portfolio`)

Performs the action on the given environment.

**get\_orders** (`action, portfolio`)

Gets the list of orders to be submitted for the given action.

**clock**

The reference clock from the environment. (`Clock`)

When the clock is set for the we also set the clock for the portfolio as well as the exchanges defined in the portfolio.

**Returns** `Clock` – The environment clock.

**get\_orders** (`action: Any, portfolio: tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio`) →  
`List[tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order]`

Gets the list of orders to be submitted for the given action.

**Parameters**

- **action** (`Any`) – The action to be interpreted.
- **portfolio** ('`Portfolio`') – The portfolio defined for the environment.

**Returns** `List[Order]` – A list of orders to be submitted to the broker.

**perform**(*env: tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv, action: Any*) → None

Performs the action on the given environment.

Under the TT action scheme, the subclassed action scheme is expected to provide a method for getting a list of orders to be submitted to the broker for execution in the OMS.

#### Parameters

- **env** ('TradingEnv') – The environment to perform the action on.
- **action** (Any) – The specific action selected from the action space.

**reset**() → None

Resets the action scheme.

`tensortrade.env.default.actions.get(identifier: str) → tensortrade.env.generic.components.action_scheme.ActionScheme`

Gets the *ActionScheme* that matches with the identifier.

**Parameters** **identifier** (*str*) – The identifier for the *ActionScheme*.

**Returns** ‘ActionScheme’ – The action scheme associated with the *identifier*.

**Raises** KeyError: – Raised if the *identifier* is not associated with any *ActionScheme*.

## tensortrade.env.default.informers module

**class** `tensortrade.env.default.informers.TensorTradeInformer`

Bases: `tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer.Informer`

**info**(*env: tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv*) → dict

Provides information at a given step of an episode.

**Parameters** **env** ('TradingEnv') – The trading environment.

**Returns** *dict* – A dictionary of information about the portfolio and net worth.

## tensortrade.env.default.observers module

**class** `tensortrade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver`(*portfolio: Portfolio, feed: DataFeed = None, renderer\_feed: DataFeed = None, stop\_time: datetime.time = datetime.time(16, 0), window\_size: int = 1, min\_periods: int = None, randomize: bool = False, \*\*kwargs*)

Bases: `tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer.Observer`

The IntradayObserver observer that is compatible with the other *default* components. :param portfolio: The portfolio to be used to create the internal data feed mechanism. :type portfolio: *Portfolio* :param feed: The feed to be used to collect observations to the observation window. :type feed: *DataFeed* :param renderer\_feed: The feed to be used for giving information to the renderer. :type renderer\_feed: *DataFeed* :param stop\_time: The time at which the episode will stop. :type stop\_time: *datetime.time* :param window\_size: The size of the observation window. :type window\_size: *int* :param min\_periods: The amount of steps needed to warmup the *feed*. :type min\_periods: *int* :param randomize: Whether or not to select a random episode when reset.

:type randomize: bool :param \*\*kwargs: Additional keyword arguments for observer creation. :type \*\*kwargs: keyword arguments

**feed**

The master feed in charge of streaming the internal, external, and renderer data feeds.

**Type** `DataFeed`

**stop\_time**

The time at which the episode will stop.

**Type** `datetime.time`

**window\_size**

The size of the observation window.

**Type** `int`

**min\_periods**

The amount of steps needed to warmup the *feed*.

**Type** `int`

**randomize**

Whether or not a random episode is selected when reset.

**Type** `bool`

**history**

The observation history.

**Type** `ObservationHistory`

**renderer\_history**

The history of the renderer data feed.

**Type** `List[dict]`

**has\_next()** → `bool`

Checks if there is another observation to be generated. :returns: `bool` – Whether there is another observation to be generated.

**observation\_space**

The observation space of the *TradingEnv*. (*Space*, read-only)

**observe** (*env*: *TradingEnv*) → `numpy.array`

Observes the environment. As a consequence of observing the *env*, a new observation is generated from the *feed* and stored in the observation history. :returns: `np.array` – The current observation of the environment.

**reset()** → `None`

Resets the observer

**warmup()** → `None`

Warms up the data feed.

**class** `tensortrade.env.default.observers.ObservationHistory` (*window\_size*: `int`)

Bases: `object`

Stores observations from a given episode of the environment.

**Parameters** `window_size` (`int`) – The amount of observations to keep stored before discarding them.

**window\_size**

The amount of observations to keep stored before discarding them.

**Type** int

**rows**

The rows of observations that are used as the environment observation at each step of an episode.

**Type** pd.DataFrame

**observe()** → numpy.array

Gets the observation at a given step in an episode

**Returns** np.array – The current observation of the environment.

**push(row: dict)** → None

Stores an observation.

**Parameters** **row** (dict) – The new observation to store.

**reset()** → None

Resets the observation history

```
class tensortrade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver(portfolio: Portfolio,
                                                               feed: DataFeed = None,
                                                               renderer_feed: DataFeed = None,
                                                               window_size: int = 1,
                                                               min_periods: int = None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer.Observer*

The TensorTrade observer that is compatible with the other *default* components.

**Parameters**

- **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio to be used to create the internal data feed mechanism.
- **feed** (*DataFeed*) – The feed to be used to collect observations to the observation window.
- **renderer\_feed** (*DataFeed*) – The feed to be used for giving information to the renderer.
- **window\_size** (int) – The size of the observation window.
- **min\_periods** (int) – The amount of steps needed to warmup the *feed*.
- **\*\*kwargs** (keyword arguments) – Additional keyword arguments for observer creation.

**feed**

The master feed in charge of streaming the internal, external, and renderer data feeds.

**Type** DataFeed

**window\_size**

The size of the observation window.

**Type** int

**min\_periods**

The amount of steps needed to warmup the *feed*.

**Type** int

**history**

The observation history.

**Type** *ObservationHistory*

**renderer\_history**

The history of the renderer data feed.

**Type** *List[dict]*

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another observation to be generated.

**Returns** *bool* – Whether there is another observation to be generated.

**observation\_space**

The observation space of the *TradingEnv*. (*Space*, read-only)

**observe** (*env: TradingEnv*) → numpy.array

Observes the environment.

As a consequence of observing the *env*, a new observation is generated from the *feed* and stored in the observation history.

**Returns** *np.array* – The current observation of the environment.

**reset** (*random\_start=0*) → None

Resets the observer

**warmup()** → None

Warms up the data feed.

## tensortrade.env.default.renderers module

**class** tensortrade.env.default.renderers.**BaseRenderer**

Bases: *tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer*

The abstract base renderer to be subclassed when making a renderer that incorporates a *Portfolio*.

**render** (*env: tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Renders a view of the environment at the current step of an episode.

### Parameters

- **env** (*'TradingEnv'*) – The trading environment.
- **kwargs** (*keyword arguments*) – Additional keyword arguments for rendering the environment.

**render\_env** (*episode: int = None, max\_episodes: int = None, step: int = None, max\_steps: int = None, price\_history: Optional[pandas.core.frame.DataFrame] = None, net\_worth: Optional[pandas.core.series.Series] = None, performance: Optional[pandas.core.frame.DataFrame] = None, trades: Optional[collections.OrderedDict] = None*) → None

Renderers the current state of the environment.

### Parameters

- **episode** (*int*) – The episode that the environment is being rendered for.
- **max\_episodes** (*int*) – The maximum number of episodes that will occur.
- **step** (*int*) – The step of the current episode that is happening.
- **max\_steps** (*int*) – The maximum number of steps that will occur in an episode.

- **price\_history** (*pd.DataFrame*) – The history of instrument involved with the environment. The required columns are: date, open, high, low, close, and volume.
- **net\_worth** (*pd.Series*) – The history of the net worth of the *portfolio*.
- **performance** (*pd.Series*) – The history of performance of the *portfolio*.
- **trades** (*OrderedDict*) – The history of trades for the current episode.

**reset** () → None

Resets the renderer.

**save** () → None

Saves the rendering of the *TradingEnv*.

**class** tensortrade.env.default.renderers.**EmptyRenderer**

Bases: *tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer*

A renderer that does renders nothing.

Needed to make sure that environment can function without requiring a renderer.

**render** (*env*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Renders a view of the environment at the current step of an episode.

#### Parameters

- **env** ('*TradingEnv*') – The trading environment.
- **kwargs** (*keyword arguments*) – Additional keyword arguments for rendering the environment.

**class** tensortrade.env.default.renderers.**FileLogger** (*filename: str = None*, *path: str*

= 'log', *log\_format: str = None*,

*timestamp\_format: str = None*)

Bases: *tensortrade.env.default.renderers.BaseRenderer*

Logs information to a file.

#### Parameters

- **filename** (*str*) – The file name of the log file. If omitted, a file name will be created automatically.
- **path** (*str*) – The path to save the log files to. None to save to same script directory.
- **log\_format** (*str*) – The log entry format as per Python logging. None for default. For more details, refer to <https://docs.python.org/3/library/logging.html>
- **timestamp\_format** (*str*) – The format of the timestamp of the log entry. Node for default.

**DEFAULT\_LOG\_FORMAT** = '[%(asctime)-15s] %(message)s'

**DEFAULT\_TIMESTAMP\_FORMAT** = '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'

#### log\_file

The filename information is being logged to. (str, read-only)

**render\_env** (*episode: int = None*, *max\_episodes: int = None*, *step: int = None*, *max\_steps: int = None*, *price\_history: pandas.core.frame.DataFrame = None*, *net\_worth: pandas.core.series.Series = None*, *performance: pandas.core.frame.DataFrame = None*, *trades: Optional[collections.OrderedDict] = None*) → None

Renderers the current state of the environment.

#### Parameters

- **episode** (`int`) – The episode that the environment is being rendered for.
- **max\_episodes** (`int`) – The maximum number of episodes that will occur.
- **step** (`int`) – The step of the current episode that is happening.
- **max\_steps** (`int`) – The maximum number of steps that will occur in an episode.
- **price\_history** (`pd.DataFrame`) – The history of instrument involved with the environment. The required columns are: date, open, high, low, close, and volume.
- **net\_worth** (`pd.Series`) – The history of the net worth of the *portfolio*.
- **performance** (`pd.Series`) – The history of performance of the *portfolio*.
- **trades** (`OrderedDict`) – The history of trades for the current episode.

```
class tensortrade.env.default.renderers.MatplotlibTradingChart(display:
    bool = True,
    save_format: str
    = None, path:
    str = 'charts',
    filename_prefix:
    str = 'chart_')
```

Bases: `tensortrade.env.default.renderers.BaseRenderer`

Trading visualization for TensorTrade using Matplotlib :param display: True to display the chart on the screen, False for not. :type display: bool :param save\_format: A format to save the chart to. Acceptable formats are

png, jpg, svg, pdf.

#### Parameters

- **path** (`str`) – The path to save the chart to if save\_format is not None. The folder will be created if not found.
- **filename\_prefix** (`str`) – A string that precedes automatically-created file name when charts are saved. Default ‘`chart_`’.

```
render_env(episode: int = None, max_episodes: int = None, step: int = None,
           max_steps: int = None, price_history: Optional[pandas.core.frame.DataFrame]
           = None, net_worth: Optional[pandas.core.series.Series] = None, perfor-
           mance: Optional[pandas.core.frame.DataFrame] = None, trades: Op-
           tional[collections.OrderedDict] = None) → None
```

Renderers the current state of the environment.

#### Parameters

- **episode** (`int`) – The episode that the environment is being rendered for.
- **max\_episodes** (`int`) – The maximum number of episodes that will occur.
- **step** (`int`) – The step of the current episode that is happening.
- **max\_steps** (`int`) – The maximum number of steps that will occur in an episode.
- **price\_history** (`pd.DataFrame`) – The history of instrument involved with the environment. The required columns are: date, open, high, low, close, and volume.
- **net\_worth** (`pd.Series`) – The history of the net worth of the *portfolio*.
- **performance** (`pd.Series`) – The history of performance of the *portfolio*.
- **trades** (`OrderedDict`) – The history of trades for the current episode.

**reset** () → None  
Resets the renderer.

**save** () → None  
Saves the rendering of the *TradingEnv*.

```
class tensortrade.env.default.renderers.PlotlyTradingChart(display: bool = True,
                                                          height: int = None,
                                                          timestamp_format:
                                                          str    = '%Y-%m-
                                                          %d %H:%M:%S',
                                                          save_format: str
                                                          = None,      path:
                                                          str    = 'charts',
                                                          filename_prefix:
                                                          str    = 'chart_',
                                                          auto_open_html:
                                                          bool   = False,   in-
                                                          clude_plotlyjs:
                                                          Union[bool,      str]
                                                          = 'cdn')
```

Bases: *tensortrade.env.default.renderers.BaseRenderer*

Trading visualization for TensorTrade using Plotly.

#### Parameters

- **display** (*bool*) – True to display the chart on the screen, False for not.
- **height** (*int*) – Chart height in pixels. Affects both display and saved file charts. Set to None for 100% height. Default is None.
- **save\_format** (*str*) – A format to save the chart to. Acceptable formats are html, png, jpeg, webp, svg, pdf, eps. All the formats except for ‘html’ require Orca. Default is None for no saving.
- **path** (*str*) – The path to save the chart to if save\_format is not None. The folder will be created if not found.
- **filename\_prefix** (*str*) – A string that precedes automatically-created file name when charts are saved. Default ‘**chart\_**’.
- **timestamp\_format** (*str*) – The format of the date shown in the chart title.
- **auto\_open\_html** (*bool*) – Works for save\_format=’html’ only. True to automatically open the saved chart HTML file in the default browser, False otherwise.
- **include\_plotlyjs** (*Union[bool, str]*) – Whether to include/load the plotly.js library in the saved file. ‘cdn’ results in a smaller file by loading the library online but requires an Internet connect while True includes the library resulting in much larger file sizes. False to not include the library. For more details, refer to [https://plot.ly/python-api-reference/generated/plotly.graph\\_objects.Figure.html](https://plot.ly/python-api-reference/generated/plotly.graph_objects.Figure.html)

#### Notes

##### Possible Future Enhancements:

- Saving images without using Orca.
- Limit displayed step range for the case of a large number of steps and let the shown part of the chart slide after filling that range to keep showing recent data as it’s being added.

## References

```
render_env(episode: int = None, max_episodes: int = None, step: int = None, max_steps: int = None, price_history: pandas.core.frame.DataFrame = None, net_worth: pandas.core.series.Series = None, performance: pandas.core.frame.DataFrame = None, trades: Optional[collections.OrderedDict] = None) → None
```

Renderers the current state of the environment.

### Parameters

- **episode** (`int`) – The episode that the environment is being rendered for.
- **max\_episodes** (`int`) – The maximum number of episodes that will occur.
- **step** (`int`) – The step of the current episode that is happening.
- **max\_steps** (`int`) – The maximum number of steps that will occur in an episode.
- **price\_history** (`pd.DataFrame`) – The history of instrument involved with the environment. The required columns are: date, open, high, low, close, and volume.
- **net\_worth** (`pd.Series`) – The history of the net worth of the *portfolio*.
- **performance** (`pd.Series`) – The history of performance of the *portfolio*.
- **trades** (`OrderedDict`) – The history of trades for the current episode.

```
reset() → None
```

Resets the renderer.

```
save() → None
```

Saves the current chart to a file.

## Notes

All formats other than HTML require Orca installed and server running.

```
class tensortrade.env.default.renderers.ScreenLogger(date_format: str = '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')
```

Bases: `tensortrade.env.default.renderers.BaseRenderer`

Logs information the screen of the user.

**Parameters** `date_format` (`str`) – The format for logging the date.

```
DEFAULT_FORMAT = '[%({asctime)-15s} %(message)s'
```

```
render_env(episode: int = None, max_episodes: int = None, step: int = None, max_steps: int = None, price_history: pandas.core.frame.DataFrame = None, net_worth: pandas.core.series.Series = None, performance: pandas.core.frame.DataFrame = None, trades: Optional[collections.OrderedDict] = None)
```

Renderers the current state of the environment.

### Parameters

- **episode** (`int`) – The episode that the environment is being rendered for.
- **max\_episodes** (`int`) – The maximum number of episodes that will occur.
- **step** (`int`) – The step of the current episode that is happening.
- **max\_steps** (`int`) – The maximum number of steps that will occur in an episode.
- **price\_history** (`pd.DataFrame`) – The history of instrument involved with the environment. The required columns are: date, open, high, low, close, and volume.

- **net\_worth** (*pd.Series*) – The history of the net worth of the *portfolio*.
- **performance** (*pd.Series*) – The history of performance of the *portfolio*.
- **trades** (*OrderedDict*) – The history of trades for the current episode.

```
tensortrade.env.default.renderers.get(identifier: str) → tensortrade.env.default.renderers.BaseRenderer
```

Gets the *BaseRenderer* that matches the identifier.

**Parameters** **identifier** (*str*) – The identifier for the *BaseRenderer*

**Returns** *BaseRenderer* – The renderer associated with the *identifier*.

**Raises** *KeyError*: – Raised if identifier is not associated with any *BaseRenderer*

## tensortrade.env.default.rewards module

```
class tensortrade.env.default.rewards.PBR(price: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream)
Bases: tensortrade.env.default.rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme
```

A reward scheme for position-based returns.

- Let  $p_t$  denote the price at time t.
- Let  $x_t$  denote the position at time t.
- Let  $R_t$  denote the reward at time t.

Then the reward is defined as,  $R_t = (p_t - p_{t-1}) \cdot x_t$ .

**Parameters** **price** (*Stream*) – The price stream to use for computing rewards.

```
get_reward(portfolio: Portfolio) → float
```

Gets the reward associated with current step of the episode.

**Parameters** **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio associated with the *TensorTradeAction-Scheme*.

**Returns** *float* – The reward for the current step of the episode.

```
on_action(action: int) → None
```

```
registered_name = 'pbr'
```

```
reset() → None
```

Resets the *position* and *feed* of the reward scheme.

```
class tensortrade.env.default.rewards.RiskAdjustedReturns(return_algorithm: str = 'sharpe',
risk_free_rate: float = 0.0, target_returns: float = 0.0, window_size: int = 1)
Bases: tensortrade.env.default.rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme
```

A reward scheme that rewards the agent for increasing its net worth, while penalizing more volatile strategies.

**Parameters**

- **return\_algorithm** (*{'sharpe', 'sortino'}*, Default *'sharpe'*) – The risk-adjusted return metric to use.
- **risk\_free\_rate** (*float*, Default *0.*) – The risk free rate of returns to use for calculating metrics.

- **target\_returns** (`float`, Default 0) – The target returns per period for use in calculating the sortino ratio.

- **window\_size** (`int`) – The size of the look back window for computing the reward.

**get\_reward** (`portfolio: Portfolio`) → `float`

Computes the reward corresponding to the selected risk-adjusted return metric.

**Parameters** `portfolio` (`Portfolio`) – The current portfolio being used by the environment.

**Returns** `float` – The reward corresponding to the selected risk-adjusted return metric.

**class** `tensortrade.env.default.rewards.SimpleProfit` (`window_size: int = 1`)

Bases: `tensortrade.env.default.rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme`

A simple reward scheme that rewards the agent for incremental increases in net worth.

**Parameters** `window_size` (`int`) – The size of the look back window for computing the reward.

**window\_size**

The size of the look back window for computing the reward.

**Type** `int`

**get\_reward** (`portfolio: Portfolio`) → `float`

Rewards the agent for incremental increases in net worth over a sliding window.

**Parameters** `portfolio` (`Portfolio`) – The portfolio being used by the environment.

**Returns** `float` – The cumulative percentage change in net worth over the previous `window_size` time steps.

**class** `tensortrade.env.default.rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme`

Bases: `tensortrade.env.generic.components.reward_scheme.RewardScheme`

An abstract base class for reward schemes for the default environment.

**get\_reward** (`portfolio`) → `float`

Gets the reward associated with current step of the episode.

**Parameters** `portfolio` (`Portfolio`) – The portfolio associated with the `TensorTradeAction-Scheme`.

**Returns** `float` – The reward for the current step of the episode.

**reward** (`env: tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv`) → `float`

Computes the reward for the current step of an episode.

**Parameters** `env` (`TradingEnv`) – The trading environment

**Returns** `float` – The computed reward.

`tensortrade.env.default.rewards.get` (`identifier: str`) → `tensortrade.env.default.rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme`

Gets the `RewardScheme` that matches with the identifier.

**Parameters** `identifier` (`str`) – The identifier for the `RewardScheme`

**Returns** `TensorTradeRewardScheme` – The reward scheme associated with the `identifier`.

**Raises** `KeyError`: – Raised if identifier is not associated with any `RewardScheme`

## **tensortrade.env.default.stoppers module**

```
class tensortrade.env.default.stoppers.MaxLossStopper (max_allowed_loss: float)  
Bases: tensortrade.env.generic.components.stopper.Stopper
```

A stopper that stops an episode if the portfolio has lost a particular percentage of its wealth.

**Parameters** **max\_allowed\_loss** (*float*) – The maximum percentage of initial funds that is willing to be lost before stopping the episode.

**max\_allowed\_loss**

The maximum percentage of initial funds that is willing to be lost before stopping the episode.

**Type** *float*

### **Notes**

This stopper also stops if it has reached the end of the observation feed.

**stop** (*env: tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv*) → *bool*  
Computes if the environment satisfies the defined stopping criteria.

**Parameters** **env** (*TradingEnv*) – The trading environment.

**Returns** *bool* – If the environment should stop or continue.

## **tensortrade.env.generic package**

### **Subpackages**

#### **tensortrade.env.generic.components package**

##### **Submodules**

##### **tensortrade.env.generic.components.action\_scheme module**

```
class tensortrade.env.generic.components.action_scheme.ActionScheme  
Bases: tensortrade.core.component.Component, tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed
```

A component for determining the action to take at each step of an episode.

**action\_space**  
The action space of the *TradingEnv*. (*Space*, read-only)

**perform** (*env: TradingEnv*, *action: Any*) → *None*  
Performs an action on the environment.

##### **Parameters**

- **env** (*TradingEnv*) – The trading environment to perform the *action* on.
- **action** (*Any*) – The action to perform on *env*.

**registered\_name** = 'actions'

**reset** () → *None*  
Resets the action scheme.

## tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer module

```
class tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer.Informer
Bases: tensortrade.core.component.Component, tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed

A component to provide information at each step of an episode.

info (env: TradingEnv) → dict
Provides information at a given step of an episode.

    Parameters env ('TradingEnv') – The trading environment.

    Returns dict – A dictionary of information about the portfolio and net worth.

registered_name = 'monitor'

reset ()
Resets the informer.
```

## tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer module

```
class tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer.Observer
Bases: tensortrade.core.component.Component, tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed

A component to generate an observation at each step of an episode.

observation_space
The observation space of the TradingEnv. (Space, read-only)

observe (env: TradingEnv) → numpy.array
Gets the observation at the current step of an episode

    Parameters env ('TradingEnv') – The trading environment.

    Returns np.array – The current observation of the environment.

registered_name = 'observer'

reset (random_start=0)
Resets the observer.
```

## tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer module

```
class tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.AggregateRenderer (renderers: List[tensortrade.env.generic.com...)
Bases: tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer

A renderer that aggregates compatible renderers so they can all be used to render a view of the environment.

    Parameters renderers (List[Renderer]) – A list of renderers to aggregate.

renderers
A list of renderers to aggregate.

    Type List[Renderer]

close () → None
Closes the renderer.
```

```
render(env: TradingEnv, **kwargs) → None  
    Renders a view of the environment at the current step of an episode.
```

#### Parameters

- **env** (*'TradingEnv'*) – The trading environment.
- **kwargs** (*keyword arguments*) – Additional keyword arguments for rendering the environment.

```
reset() → None  
    Resets the renderer.
```

```
save() → None  
    Saves the rendered view of the environment.
```

```
class tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer  
Bases: tensortrade.core.component.Component
```

A component for rendering a view of the environment at each step of an episode.

```
close() → None  
    Closes the renderer.
```

```
registered_name = 'renderer'  
render(env: TradingEnv, **kwargs)
```

Renders a view of the environment at the current step of an episode.

#### Parameters

- **env** (*'TradingEnv'*) – The trading environment.
- **kwargs** (*keyword arguments*) – Additional keyword arguments for rendering the environment.

```
reset() → None  
    Resets the renderer.
```

```
save() → None  
    Saves the rendered view of the environment.
```

## tensortrade.env.generic.components.reward\_scheme module

```
class tensortrade.env.generic.components.reward_scheme.RewardScheme  
Bases: tensortrade.core.component.Component, tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed
```

A component to compute the reward at each step of an episode.

```
registered_name = 'rewards'
```

```
reset() → None  
    Resets the reward scheme.
```

```
reward(env: TradingEnv) → float  
    Computes the reward for the current step of an episode.
```

**Parameters** **env** (*TradingEnv*) – The trading environment

**Returns** *float* – The computed reward.

## `tensortrade.env.generic.components.stopper module`

```
class tensortrade.env.generic.components.stopper.Stopper
    Bases:      tensortrade.core.component.Component,      tensortrade.core.base.
TimeIndexed
```

A component for determining if the environment satisfies a defined stopping criteria.

```
registered_name = 'stopper'
```

```
reset() → None
```

Resets the stopper.

```
stop(env: TradingEnv) → bool
```

Computes if the environment satisfies the defined stopping criteria.

**Parameters** `env` (`TradingEnv`) – The trading environment.

**Returns** `bool` – If the environment should stop or continue.

## Submodules

### `tensortrade.env.generic.environment module`

```
class tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv(action_scheme:      tensor-
trade.env.generic.components.action_scheme.ActionScheme,
reward_scheme:      tensor-
trade.env.generic.components.reward_scheme.RewardScheme,
observer:      tensor-
trade.env.generic.components.observer.Observer,
stopper:      tensor-
trade.env.generic.components.stopper.Stopper,
informer:      tensor-
trade.env.generic.components.informer.Informer,
renderer:      tensor-
trade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer,
min_periods:  int = None,
max_episode_steps:  int = None, random_start_pct: float
= 0.0, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `gym.core.Env`, `tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed`

A trading environment made for use with Gym-compatible reinforcement learning algorithms.

#### Parameters

- **action\_scheme** (`ActionScheme`) – A component for generating an action to perform at each step of the environment.
- **reward\_scheme** (`RewardScheme`) – A component for computing reward after each step of the environment.
- **observer** (`Observer`) – A component for generating observations after each step of the environment.
- **informer** (`Informer`) – A component for providing information after each step of the environment.
- **renderer** (`Renderer`) – A component for rendering the environment.

- **kwargs** (*keyword arguments*) – Additional keyword arguments needed to create the environment.

**agent\_id = None**

**close()** → None

Closes the environment.

**components**

The components of the environment. (*Dict[str, Component]*, read-only)

**episode\_id = None**

**render(\*args, \*\*kwargs)** → Union[RenderFrame, List[RenderFrame], None]

**reset()** → numpy.array

Resets the environment.

**Returns** **obs** (*np.array*) – The first observation of the environment.

**save()** → None

Saves the rendered view of the environment.

**step(action: Any)** → Tuple[numpy.array, float, bool, dict]

Makes one step through the environment.

**Parameters** **action** (*Any*) – An action to perform on the environment.

**Returns**

- *np.array* – The observation of the environment after the action being performed.
- *float* – The computed reward for performing the action.
- *bool* – Whether or not the episode is complete.
- *dict* – The information gathered after completing the step.

## **tensortrade.feed package**

### **Subpackages**

#### **tensortrade.feed.api package**

### **Subpackages**

#### **tensortrade.feed.api.boolean package**

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.**Boolean**

Bases: *object*

A class to register accessor and instance methods.

**classmethod register(names: List[str])**

A function decorator that adds accessor and instance methods for specified data type.

**Parameters** **names** (*List[str]*) – A list of names used to register the function as a method.

**Returns** *Callable* – A decorated function.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.**BooleanMethods** (*stream: Stream*)

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.methods.Methods*

```
invert(*args, **kwargs)

class tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.BooleanMixin
    Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.mixins.DataTypeMixin

invert(*args, **kwargs)
```

## Submodules

### **tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.operations module**

```
tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.operations.invert(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[bool][bool])
                                              → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[bool][bool]
```

Inverts the truth value of the given stream.

**Parameters** **s** (*Stream[bool]*) – A boolean stream.

**Returns** *Stream[bool]* – An inverted stream of *s*.

### **tensortrade.feed.api.float package**

```
class tensortrade.feed.api.float.Float
    Bases: object

A class to register accessor and instance methods.

classmethod register(names: List[str])
    A function decorator that adds accessor and instance methods for specified data type.

    Parameters names (List[str]) – A list of names used to register the function as a method.

    Returns Callable – A decorated function.

class tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods(stream: Stream)
    Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.methods.Methods

abs(*args, **kwargs)
add(*args, **kwargs)
ceil(*args, **kwargs)
clamp(*args, **kwargs)
clamp_max(*args, **kwargs)
clamp_min(*args, **kwargs)
cummax(*args, **kwargs)
cummin(*args, **kwargs)
cumprod(*args, **kwargs)
cumsum(*args, **kwargs)
diff(*args, **kwargs)
div(*args, **kwargs)
ewm(*args, **kwargs)
```

```
expanding(*args, **kwargs)
ffill(*args, **kwargs)
fillna(*args, **kwargs)
floor(*args, **kwargs)
log(*args, **kwargs)
max(*args, **kwargs)
min(*args, **kwargs)
mul(*args, **kwargs)
neg(*args, **kwargs)
pct_change(*args, **kwargs)
pow(*args, **kwargs)
radd(*args, **kwargs)
rdiv(*args, **kwargs)
rmul(*args, **kwargs)
rolling(*args, **kwargs)
rsub(*args, **kwargs)
sqrt(*args, **kwargs)
square(*args, **kwargs)
sub(*args, **kwargs)

class tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin
    Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.mixins.DataTypeMixin

    abs(*args, **kwargs)
    add(*args, **kwargs)
    ceil(*args, **kwargs)
    clamp(*args, **kwargs)
    clamp_max(*args, **kwargs)
    clamp_min(*args, **kwargs)
    cummax(*args, **kwargs)
    cummin(*args, **kwargs)
    cumprod(*args, **kwargs)
    cumsum(*args, **kwargs)
    diff(*args, **kwargs)
    div(*args, **kwargs)
    ewm(*args, **kwargs)
    expanding(*args, **kwargs)
    ffill(*args, **kwargs)
```

---

```
fillna(*args, **kwargs)
floor(*args, **kwargs)
log(*args, **kwargs)
max(*args, **kwargs)
min(*args, **kwargs)
mul(*args, **kwargs)
neg(*args, **kwargs)
pct_change(*args, **kwargs)
pow(*args, **kwargs)
radd(*args, **kwargs)
rdiv(*args, **kwargs)
rmul(*args, **kwargs)
rolling(*args, **kwargs)
rsub(*args, **kwargs)
sqrt(*args, **kwargs)
square(*args, **kwargs)
sub(*args, **kwargs)
```

## Subpackages

### [tensortrade.feed.api.float.window package](#)

#### Submodules

##### [tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm module](#)

ewm.py contains functions and classes for exponential weighted moving stream operations.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.**EWM**(*com: float = None, span: float = None, halflife: float = None, alpha: float = None, min\_periods: int = 0, adjust: bool = True, ignore\_na: bool = False*)

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

Provide exponential weighted (EW) functions.

Exactly one parameter: *com*, *span*, *halflife*, or *alpha* must be provided.

#### Parameters

- **com** (*float, optional*) – Specify decay in terms of center of mass,  $\alpha = 1/(1+com)$ , for  $com \geq 0$ .
- **span** (*float, optional*) – Specify decay in terms of span,  $\alpha = 2/(span + 1)$ , for  $span \geq 1$ .

- **halflife** (*float, str, timedelta, optional*) – Specify decay in terms of half-life,  $\alpha = 1 - \exp(-\ln(2)/halflife)$ , for  $halflife > 0$ . If `times` is specified, the time unit (str or `timedelta`) over which an observation decays to half its value. Only applicable to `mean()` and `halflife` value will not apply to the other functions.
- **alpha** (*float, optional*) – Specify smoothing factor  $\alpha$  directly,  $0 < \alpha \leq 1$ .
- **min\_periods** (*int, default 0*) – Minimum number of observations in window required to have a value (otherwise result is NA).
- **adjust** (*bool, default True*) – Divide by decaying adjustment factor in beginning periods to account for imbalance in relative weightings (viewing EWMA as a moving average). - When `adjust=True` (default), the EW function is calculated using weights

$w_i = (1 - \alpha)^i$ . For example, the EW moving average of the series  $[x_0, x_1, \dots, x_t]$  would be:

$$y_t = \frac{x_t + (1 - \alpha)x_{t-1} + (1 - \alpha)^2x_{t-2} + \dots + (1 - \alpha)^tx_0}{1 + (1 - \alpha) + (1 - \alpha)^2 + \dots + (1 - \alpha)^t}$$

- When `adjust=False`, the exponentially weighted function is calculated recursively:

$$\begin{aligned}y_0 &= x_0 \\y_t &= (1 - \alpha)y_{t-1} + \alpha x_t,\end{aligned}$$

- **ignore\_na** (*bool, default False*) – Ignore missing values when calculating weights. - When `ignore_na=False` (default), weights are based on absolute positions. - When `ignore_na=True`, weights are based on relative positions.

See also:

## References

**forward()** → Tuple[List[float], List[float]]

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns**  $T$  – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns**  $bool$  – If there is another value or not.

**mean()** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]

Computes the exponential weighted moving average.

**Returns**  $Stream[float]$  – The exponential weighted moving average stream based on the underlying stream of values.

**reset()** → None

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

**std(bias=False)** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]

Computes the exponential weighted moving standard deviation.

**Returns**  $Stream[float]$  – The exponential weighted moving standard deviation stream based on the underlying stream of values.

**var(bias=False)** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]

Computes the exponential weighted moving variance.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – The exponential weighted moving variance stream based on the underlying stream of values.

```
class tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.ExponentialWeightedMovingAverage(alpha:
    float,
    ad-
    just:
    bool,
    ig-
   nore_na:
    bool,
    min_periods:
    int)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

A stream operator that computes an exponential weighted moving average on a given float stream.

#### Parameters

- **alpha** (`float`) – The smoothing factor  $\alpha$  directly,  $0 < \alpha \leq 1$ .
- **adjust** (`bool`) – Divide by decaying adjustment factor in beginning periods to account for imbalance in relative weightings (viewing EWMA as a moving average).
- **ignore\_na** (`bool`) – Ignore missing values when calculating weights.
- **min\_periods** (`int`) – Minimum number of observations in window required to have a value (otherwise result is NA).

## References

`forward() → float`

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns**  $T$  – The next value in the stream.

`has_next() → bool`

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

`reset() → None`

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

```
class tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.ExponentialWeightedMovingCovariance(alpha:
    float,
    ad-
    just:
    bool,
    ig-
   nore_na:
    bool,
    min_periods:
    int,
    bias:
    bool)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

A stream operator that computes an exponential weighted moving average on a given float stream.

#### Parameters

- **alpha** (`float`) – The smoothing factor  $\alpha$  directly,  $0 < \alpha \leq 1$ .
- **adjust** (`bool`) – Divide by decaying adjustment factor in beginning periods to account for imbalance in relative weightings (viewing EWMA as a moving average).
- **ignore\_na** (`bool`) – Ignore missing values when calculating weights.
- **min\_periods** (`int`) – Minimum number of observations in window required to have a value (otherwise result is NA).
- **bias** (`bool`) – Use a standard estimation bias correction

**forward()** → float

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns**  $T$  – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns**  $bool$  – If there is another value or not.

**reset()** → None

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm(s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],  
                                      com: float = None, span: float = None,  
                                      halflife: float = None, alpha: float =  
                                      None, min_periods: int = 0, adjust: bool  
                                      = True, ignore_na: bool = False) → tensor-  
trade.feed.core.base.Stream[typing.Tuple[typing.List[float],  
                                         typing.List[float]]][Tuple[List[float],  
                                         List[float]]]
```

Computes the weights and values in order to perform an exponential weighted moving operation.

#### Parameters

- **s** (`Stream[float]`) – A float stream.
- **com** (`float`, optional) – Specify decay in terms of center of mass,  $\alpha = 1/(1 + com)$ , for  $com \geq 0$ .
- **span** (`float`, optional) – Specify decay in terms of span,  $\alpha = 2/(span + 1)$ , for  $span \geq 1$ .
- **halflife** (`float`, optional) – Specify decay in terms of half-life,  $\alpha = 1 - \exp(-\ln(2)/halflife)$ , for  $halflife > 0$ .
- **alpha** (`float`, optional) – Specify smoothing factor  $\alpha$  directly,  $0 < \alpha \leq 1$ .
- **min\_periods** (`int`, default 0) – Minimum number of observations in window required to have a value (otherwise result is NA).
- **adjust** (`bool`, default `True`) – Divide by decaying adjustment factor in beginning periods to account for imbalance in relative weightings (viewing EWMA as a moving average).
- **ignore\_na** (`bool`, default `False`) – Ignore missing values when calculating weights.

**Returns** `Stream[Tuple[List[float], List[float]]]` – A stream of weights and values to be used for computation of exponential weighted moving operations.

## `tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding` module

expanding.py contains functions and classes for expanding stream operations.

```
class tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding(min_periods: int = 1)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

A stream that generates the entire history of a stream at each time step.

**Parameters** `min_periods` (`int`, `default 1`) – The number of periods to wait before producing values from the aggregation function.

`agg(func: Callable[[List[float]], float]) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]`  
Computes an aggregation of a stream's history.

**Parameters** `func` (`Callable[[List[float]], float]`) – A aggregation function.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A stream producing aggregations of the stream history at each time step.

`count() → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]`  
Computes an expanding count fo the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – An expanding count stream.

`forward() → List[float]`  
Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** `T` – The next value in the stream.

`generic_name = 'expanding'`

`has_next() → bool`

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

`max() → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]`  
Computes an expanding maximum fo the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – An expanding maximum stream.

`mean() → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]`  
Computes an expanding mean fo the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – An expanding mean stream.

`median() → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]`  
Computes an expanding median fo the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – An expanding median stream.

`min() → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]`  
Computes an expanding minimum fo the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – An expanding minimum stream.

`reset() → None`

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

`std() → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]`  
Computes an expanding standard deviation fo the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – An expanding standard deviation stream.

**sum()** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes an expanding sum fo the underlying stream.

**Returns** Stream[float] – An expanding sum stream.

**var()** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes an expanding variance fo the underlying stream.

**Returns** Stream[float] – An expanding variance stream.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.ExpandingCount  
Bases: tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.ExpandingNode

A stream operator that counts the number of non-missing values.

**forward()** → float  
Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** T – The next value in the stream.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.ExpandingNode(func:  
Callable[[List[float]],  
float])

Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream

A stream operator for aggregating an entire history of a stream.

**Parameters** func (Callable[[List[float]], float]) – A function that aggregates the history of a stream.

**forward()** → float  
Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** T – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()**

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** bool – If there is another value or not.

tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.expanding(s: tensor-  
trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],  
min\_periods: int  
= 1) → tensor-  
trade.feed.core.base.Stream[typing.List[float]][List[flo]

Computes a stream that generates the entire history of a stream at each time step.

#### Parameters

- s (Stream[float]) – A float stream.
- min\_periods (int, default 1) – The number of periods to wait before producing values from the aggregation function.

## tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling module

rolling.py contains functions and classes for rolling stream operations.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling(window: int, min\_periods:  
int = 1)

Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream

A stream that generates a rolling window of values from a stream.

**Parameters**

- **window** (`int`) – The size of the rolling window.
- **min\_periods** (`int, default 1`) – The number of periods to wait before producing values from the aggregation function.

**agg** (`func: Callable[[List[float]], float]`) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes an aggregation of a rolling window of values.

**Parameters** `func` (`Callable[[List[float]], float]`) – A aggregation function.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A stream producing aggregations of a rolling window of values.

**count** () → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes a rolling count from the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A rolling count stream.

**forward** () → List[float]  
Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** `T` – The next value in the stream.

**generic\_name** = 'rolling'

**has\_next** () → bool  
Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

**max** () → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes a rolling maximum from the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A rolling maximum stream.

**mean** () → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes a rolling mean from the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A rolling mean stream.

**median** () → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes a rolling median from the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A rolling median stream.

**min** () → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes a rolling minimum from the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A rolling minimum stream.

**reset** () → None  
Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

**std** () → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes a rolling standard deviation from the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A rolling standard deviation stream.

**sum** () → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes a rolling sum from the underlying stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A rolling sum stream.

**var** () → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]  
Computes a rolling variance from the underlying stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – A rolling variance stream.

**class** `tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.RollingCount`  
Bases: `tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.RollingNode`

A stream operator that counts the number of non-missing values in the rolling window.

**forward()**

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**class** `tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.RollingNode(func: Callable[[List[float]], float])`  
Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

A stream operator for aggregating a rolling window of a stream.

**Parameters** `func(Callable[[List[float]], float])` – A function that aggregates a rolling window.

**forward() → float**

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next() → bool**

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**reset() → None**

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

`tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling(s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float], window: int, min_periods: int = 1) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[typing.List[float]][List[float]]`

Creates a stream that generates a rolling window of values from a stream.

#### Parameters

- `s (Stream[float])` – A float stream.
- `window (int)` – The size of the rolling window.
- `min_periods (int, default 1)` – The number of periods to wait before producing values from the aggregation function.

## Submodules

### `tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators module`

**class** `tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumMax(skip_na: bool = True)`  
Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

A stream operator that creates a cumulative maximum of values.

**Parameters** `skip_na (bool, default True)` – Exclude NA/null values. If a value is NA, the result will be NA.

## References

[1] <https://pandas.pydata.org/pandas-docs/stable/reference/api/pandas.Series.cummax.html>

**forward()** → float

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns**  $T$  – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns**  $bool$  – If there is another value or not.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumMin(*skip\_na: bool = True*)

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream operator that creates a cumulative minimum of values.

**Parameters** *skip\_na (bool, default True)* – Exclude NA/null values. If a value is NA, the result will be NA.

## References

[1] <https://pandas.pydata.org/pandas-docs/stable/reference/api/pandas.Series.cummin.html>

**forward()** → float

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns**  $T$  – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns**  $bool$  – If there is another value or not.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumProd

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream operator that creates a cumulative product of values.

## References

**forward()** → float

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns**  $T$  – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns**  $bool$  – If there is another value or not.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumSum

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream operator that creates a cumulative sum of values.

## References

**forward()** → float

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns**  $T$  – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns**  $bool$  – If there is another value or not.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.cummax(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              skipna: bool = True) → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the cumulative maximum of a stream.

### Parameters

- **s** ( $Stream[float]$ ) – A float stream.

- **skipna** (`bool`, default `True`) – Exclude NA/null values. If a value is NA, the result will be NA.

**Returns**  $Stream[float]$  – The cumulative maximum stream of  $s$ .

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.cummin(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              skipna: bool = True) → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the cumulative minimum of a stream.

### Parameters

- **s** ( $Stream[float]$ ) – A float stream.

- **skipna** (`bool`, default `True`) – Exclude NA/null values. If a value is NA, the result will be NA.

**Returns**  $Stream[float]$  – The cumulative minimum stream of  $s$ .

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.cumprod(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                              → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the cumulative product of a stream.

### Parameters

**s** ( $Stream[float]$ ) – A float stream.

**Returns**  $Stream[float]$  – The cumulative product stream of  $s$ .

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.cumsum(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                              → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the cumulative sum of a stream.

### Parameters

**s** ( $Stream[float]$ ) – A float stream.

**Returns**  $Stream[float]$  – The cumulative sum stream of  $s$ .

## `tensortrade.feed.api.float.imputation module`

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.imputation.ffill (s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]) →
                                              tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Fill in missing values by forward filling.

**Parameters** `s` (`Stream[float]`) – A float stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – An imputed stream via forward filling.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.imputation.fillna (s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              fill_value: float = 0.0) → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Fill in missing values with a fill value.

**Parameters**

- `s` (`Stream[float]`) – A float stream.
- `fill_value` (`float`) – A value to fill in missing values with.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – An imputed stream via padding.

## `tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations module`

operations.py contains functions for computing arithmetic operations on float streams.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.abs (s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                              → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the absolute value of a float stream.

**Parameters** `s` (`Stream[float]`) – A float stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – The absolute value stream of `s`.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.add (s1: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              s2: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                              → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the addition of two float streams.

**Parameters**

- `s1` (`Stream[float]`) – The first float stream.
- `s2` (`Stream[float]` or `float`) – The second float stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A stream created from adding `s1` and `s2`.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.mul (s1: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              s2: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                              → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the multiplication of two float streams.

**Parameters**

- `s1` (`Stream[float]`) – The first float stream.
- `s2` (`Stream[float]` or `float`) – The second float stream.

**Returns** `Stream[float]` – A stream created from multiplying `s1` and `s2`.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.neg (s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])  
                                         → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the negation of a float stream.

**Parameters** **s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The negated stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.pow (s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],  
                                         power: float) → tensor-  
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the power of a float stream.

**Parameters**

- **s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.
- **power** (*float*) – The power to raise *s* by.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The power stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.radd (s1:  
                                         tensor-  
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],  
                                         s2:  
                                         tensor-  
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]) →  
                                         tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the reversed addition of two float streams.

**Parameters**

- **s1** (*Stream[float]*) – The first float stream.
- **s2** (*Stream[float]* or *float*) – The second float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – A stream created from adding *s1* and *s2*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.rmul (s1:  
                                         tensor-  
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],  
                                         s2:  
                                         tensor-  
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]) →  
                                         tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the reverse multiplication of two float streams.

**Parameters**

- **s1** (*Stream[float]*) – The first float stream.
- **s2** (*Stream[float]* or *float*) – The second float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – A stream created from multiplying *s2* and *s1*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.rsub (s1:  
                                         tensor-  
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],  
                                         s2:  
                                         tensor-  
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]) →  
                                         tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the reverse subtraction of two float streams.

**Parameters**

- **s1** (*Stream[float]*) – The first float stream.
- **s2** (*Stream[float]* or *float*) – The second float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – A stream created from subtracting *s1* from *s2*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.rtruediv(s1: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              s2: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                              → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the reverse division of two float streams.

#### Parameters

- **s1** (*Stream[float]*) – The first float stream.
- **s2** (*Stream[float]* or float) – The second float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – A stream created from dividing *s2* by *s1*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.sub(s1: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              s2: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                              → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the subtraction of two float streams.

#### Parameters

- **s1** (*Stream[float]*) – The first float stream.
- **s2** (*Stream[float]* or float) – The second float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – A stream created from subtracting *s2* from *s1*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations.truediv(s1: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              s2: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                              → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the division of two float streams.

#### Parameters

- **s1** (*Stream[float]*) – The first float stream.
- **s2** (*Stream[float]* or float) – The second float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – A stream created from dividing *s1* by *s2*.

## tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering module

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering.clamp(s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              c_min: float, c_max: float) → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Clamps the minimum and maximum value of a stream.

#### Parameters

- **s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.
- **c\_min** (*float*) – The mimimum value to clamp by.
- **c\_max** (*float*) – The maximum value to clamp by.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The clamped stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering.clamp_max(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              c_max: float) → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Clamps the maximum value of a stream.

#### Parameters

- **s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.
- **c\_max** (*float*) – The maximum value to clamp by.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The maximum clamped stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering.clamp_min(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                              c_min: float) → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Clamps the minimum value of a stream.

#### Parameters

- **s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.
- **c\_min** (*float*) – The mimimum value to clamp by.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The minimum clamped stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering.max(s1: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                             s2: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                             → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the maximum of two streams.

#### Parameters

- **s1** (*Stream[float]*) – The first float stream.
- **s2** (*Stream[float]*) – The second float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The maximum stream of *s1* and *s2*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering.min(s1: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                             s2: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                             → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the minimum of two streams.

#### Parameters

- **s1** (*Stream[float]*) – The first float stream.
- **s2** (*Stream[float]*) – The second float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The minimum stream of *s1* and *s2*.

## tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils module

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils.ceil(s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]) →
                                              tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the ceiling of a float stream.

**Parameters** **s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The ceiling stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils.diff (s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                         periods: int = 1) → tensor-
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the difference of a float stream.

#### Parameters

- **s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.
- **periods** (*int*, *default 1*) – The number of periods to lag for until computing the difference.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The difference stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils.floor (s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                         → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the floor of a float stream.

#### Parameters

**s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The floor stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils.log (s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]) →
                                         tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the log of a float stream.

#### Parameters

**s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The log stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils.pct_change (s: tensor-
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float],
                                         periods: int = 1, fill_method:
                                         str = 'pad') → tensor-
                                         trade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the percent change of a float stream.

#### Parameters

- **s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.
- **periods** (*int*, *default 1*) – The number of periods to lag for until computing the percent change.
- **fill\_method** (*str*, *default "pad"*) – The fill method to use for missing values.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The percent change stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils.sqrt (s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]) →
                                         tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the square root of a float stream.

#### Parameters

**s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The square root stream of *s*.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils.square (s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float])
                                         → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[float][float]
```

Computes the square of a float stream.

#### Parameters

**s** (*Stream[float]*) – A float stream.

**Returns** *Stream[float]* – The square stream of *s*.

## tensortrade.feed.api.generic package

### Submodules

#### tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation module

imputation.py contains classes for imputation stream operations.

```
class tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation.FillNa(fill_value: T)
Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream
```

A stream operator that computes the padded imputation of a stream.

**Parameters** `fill_value` (`T`) – The fill value to use for missing values in the stream.

`forward()` → `T`

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** `T` – The next value in the stream.

`generic_name = 'fillna'`

`has_next()` → `bool`

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

```
class tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation.ForwardFill
Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream
```

A stream operator that computes the forward fill imputation of a stream.

`forward()` → `T`

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** `T` – The next value in the stream.

`generic_name = 'ffill'`

`has_next()` → `bool`

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

#### tensortrade.feed.api.generic.operators module

operators.py contains function for generic stream operators.

#### tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce module

reduce.py contains functions and classes for reducing multiple streams into a single stream.

```
class tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Aggregate(func: Callable[[List[T]], T])
Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream
```

A multi-stream operator for aggregating multiple streams into a single stream.

**Parameters** `func` (`Callable[[List[Stream]], T]`) – A function for aggregating the value of multiple streams.

**forward()** → T

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** T – The next value in the stream.

**generic\_name** = 'reduce'

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** bool – If there is another value or not.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.**Reduce** (*dtype*: str = None)

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream for reducing multiple streams of the same type.

**Parameters** *dtype* (*str*, optional) – The data type of the aggregated stream.

**agg** (*func*: Callable[[List[T]], T]) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Computes the aggregation of the input streams.

**Returns** Stream[T] – An aggregated stream of the input streams.

**forward()** → List[T]

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** T – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** bool – If there is another value or not.

**max()** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Computes the reduced maximum of the input streams.

**Returns** Stream[T] – A reduced maximum stream.

**min()** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Computes the reduced minimum of the input streams.

**Returns** Stream[T] – A reduced minimum stream.

**prod()** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Computes the reduced product of the input streams.

**Returns** Stream[T] – A reduced product stream.

**sum()** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Computes the reduced sum of the input streams.

**Returns** Stream[T] – A reduced sum stream.

## tensortrade.feed.api.generic.warmup module

warmup.py contains classes for warm up stream operations.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.generic.warmup.**WarmUp** (*periods*: int)

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream operator for warming up a given stream.

**Parameters** *periods* (*int*) – Number of periods to warm up.

**forward()** → T  
Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → bool  
Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**reset()** → None  
Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

## tensortrade.feed.api.string package

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.string.**String**  
Bases: `object`

A class to register accessor and instance methods.

**classmethod register(names: List[str])**

A function decorator that adds accessor and instance methods for specified data type.

**Parameters** *names* (*List[str]*) – A list of names used to register the function as a method.

**Returns** *Callable* – A decorated function.

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.string.**StringMethods** (*stream: Stream*)  
Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.methods.Methods`

**capitalize(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**cat(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**endswith(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**lower(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**slice(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**startswith(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**upper(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**class** tensortrade.feed.api.string.**StringMixin**

Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.mixins.DataTypeMixin`

**capitalize(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**cat(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**endswith(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**lower(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**slice(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**startswith(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

**upper(\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

## Submodules

### `tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations module`

operations.py contain functions for streaming string operations.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations.capitalize(s: tensor-
                                                trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str])
                                                → tensor-
                                                trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str]
```

Computes the capitalization of a stream.

**Parameters** `s` (`Stream[str]`) – A string stream.

**Returns** `Stream[str]` – A capitalized string stream.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations.cat(s: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str],
                                           word: str) → tensor-
                                           trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str]
```

Computes the concatenation of a stream with a word.

**Parameters**

- `s` (`Stream[str]`) – A string stream.
- `word` (`str`) – A word to concatenate with the `s`.

**Returns** `Stream[str]` – A concatenated string stream.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations.endswith(s: tensor-
                                                trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str],
                                                word: str) → tensor-
                                                trade.feed.core.base.Stream[bool][bool]
```

Computes the boolean stream of a string ending with a specific value.

**Parameters**

- `s` (`Stream[str]`) – A string stream.
- `word` (`str`) – A word that a string value can end with.

**Returns** `Stream[bool]` – A boolean stream.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations.lower(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str]) →
                                              tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str]
```

Computes the lowercase of a string stream.

**Parameters** `s` (`Stream[str]`) – A string stream.

**Returns** `Stream[str]` – A lowercase string stream.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations.slice(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str],
                                              start: int, end: int) → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str]
```

Computes the substring of a string stream.

**Parameters**

- `s` (`Stream[str]`) – A string stream.
- `start` (`int`) – The start of the slice.
- `end` (`int`) – The end of the slice.

**Returns** *Stream[str]* – A substring stream.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations.startswith(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str],
                                              word: str) → tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[bool][bool]
```

Computes the boolean stream of a string starting with a specific value.

#### Parameters

- **s** (*Stream[str]*) – A string stream.
- **word** (*str*) – A word that a string value can start with.

**Returns** *Stream[bool]* – A boolean stream.

```
tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations.upper(s: tensor-
                                              trade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str]) →
                                              tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[str][str]
```

Computes the uppercase of a string stream.

**Parameters** **s** (*Stream[str]*) – A string stream.

**Returns** *Stream[str]* – A uppercase string stream.

## tensortrade.feed.core package

### Submodules

#### tensortrade.feed.core.accessors module

```
class tensortrade.feed.core.accessors.CachedAccessor (name: str, accessor)
Bases: object
```

Custom property-like object.

A descriptor for caching accessors.

#### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – Namespace that will be accessed under, e.g. `df.foo`.
- **accessor** (*cls*) – Class with the extension methods.

### References

#### tensortrade.feed.core.base module

```
class tensortrade.feed.core.base.Constant (value, dtype: str = None)
Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream
```

A stream that generates a constant value.

**forward()**

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

```
generic_name = 'constant'
```

**has\_next()**

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**class tensortrade.feed.core.base.Group**

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream that groups together other streams into a dictionary.

**forward() → Dict[T]**

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next() → bool**

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**class tensortrade.feed.core.base.IterableStream(source: Iterable[T], dtype: str = None)**

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A private class used the *Stream* class for creating data sources.

**Parameters**

- **source** (*Iterable[T]*) – The iterable to be used for providing the data.
- **dtype** (*str*, optional) – The data type of the source.

**forward() → T**

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**generic\_name = 'stream'****has\_next()**

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**reset(random\_start=0)**

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

**class tensortrade.feed.core.base.NameSpace(name: str)**

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Named*

A class providing a context in which to create names.

This becomes useful in cases where *Named* object would like to use the same name in a different context. In order to resolve naming conflicts in a *DataFeed*, this class provides a way to solve it.

**Parameters** **name** (*str*) – The name for the *NameSpace*.

**class tensortrade.feed.core.base.Named(name: str = None)**

Bases: *object*

A class for controlling the naming of objects.

The purpose of this class is to control the naming of objects with respect to the *NameSpace* to which they belong to. This prevents conflicts that arise in the naming of similar objects under different contexts.

**Parameters** **name** (*str*, optional) – The name of the object.

**name**

The name of the object.

**Type** `str`, optional

`generic_name = 'generic'`

`names = {}`

`namespaces = []`

**rename** (`name: str, sep: str = ':/'`) → `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Named`

Renames the instance with respect to the current *NameSpace*.

**Parameters**

- **name** (`str`) – The new name to give to the instance.
- **sep** (`str`) – The separator to put between the name of the *NameSpace* and the new name of the instance (e.g. ns:/example).

**Returns** `Named` – The instance that was renamed.

**class** `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Placeholder` (`dtype: str = None`)

Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

A stream that acts as a placeholder for data to be provided at later date.

**forward**() → `T`

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** `T` – The next value in the stream.

`generic_name = 'placeholder'`

**has\_next**() → `bool`

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

**push** (`value: T`) → `None`

**reset**() → `None`

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

**class** `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Sensor` (`obj, func, dtype=None`)

Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

A stream that watches and generates from a particular object.

**forward**() → `T`

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** `T` – The next value in the stream.

`generic_name = 'sensor'`

**has\_next**()

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

**class** `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream` (`name: str = None, dtype: str = None`)

Bases: `typing.Generic, tensortrade.feed.core.base.Named, tensortrade.core.base.Observable`

A class responsible for creating the inputs necessary to work in a *DataFeed*.

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*, *optional*) – The name fo the stream.
- **dtype** (*str*, *optional*) – The data type of the stream.

**source** (*iterable*, *dtype=None*)

Creates a stream from an iterable.

**group** (*streams*)

Creates a group of streams.

**sensor** (*obj*, *func*, *dtype=None*)

Creates a stream from observing a value from an object.

**select** (*streams*, *func*)

Selects a stream satisfying particular criteria from a list of streams.

**constant** (*value*, *dtype*)

Creates a stream to generate a constant value.

**asdtype** (*dtype*)Converts the data type to *dtype*.**\_\_call\_\_** (\**inputs*) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Connects the inputs to this stream.

**Parameters** **\*inputs** (*positional arguments*) – The positional arguments, each a stream to be connected as an input to this stream.

**Returns** *Stream[T]* – The current stream inputs are being connected to.

**accumulate** (\**args*, \*\**kwargs*)**apply** (\**args*, \*\**kwargs*)**astype** (*dtype*: *str*) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]Converts the data type to *dtype*.

**Parameters** **dtype** (*str*) – The data type to be converted to.

**Returns** *Stream[T]* – The same stream with the new underlying data type *dtype*.

**bool**alias of `tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.BooleanMethods`**static constant** (*value*: *T*, *dtype*: *str* = *None*) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Creates a stream to generate a constant value.

**Parameters**

- **value** (*T*) – The constant value to be streamed.
- **dtype** (*str*, *optional*) – The data type of the value.

**Returns** *Stream[T]* – A stream of the constant value.

**copy** (\**args*, \*\**kwargs*)

**static extend\_instance** (*instance*: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T], *mixin*: tensortrade.feed.core.mixins.DataTypeMixin) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Apply mix-ins to a class instance after creation.

**Parameters**

- **instance** (*Stream[T]*) – An instantiation of *Stream* to be injected with mixin methods.

- **mixin** (*DataTypeMixin*) – The mixin holding the methods to be injected into the *instance*.

**Returns** *Stream[T]* – The *instance* with the injected methods provided by the *mixin*.

**float**

alias of `tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods`

**forward()** → *T*

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**freeze** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**gather()** → List[Tuple[tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream, tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream]]

Gathers all the edges of the DAG connected in ancestry with this stream.

**Returns** List[Tuple[*Stream*, *Stream*]] – The list of edges connected through ancestry to this stream.

**generic\_name = 'stream'****static group** (*streams*: List[tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]]) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[dict][dict]

Creates a group of streams.

**Parameters** *streams* (List[*Stream[T]*]) – Streams to be grouped together.

**Returns** *Stream[dict]* – A stream of dictionaries with each stream as a key/value in the dictionary being generated.

**has\_next()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**lag** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**static placeholder** (*dtype*: str = None) → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Creates a placeholder stream for data to be provided at a later date.

**Parameters** *dtype* (*str*) – The data type that will be provided.

**Returns** *Stream[T]* – A stream representing a placeholder.

**reduce** (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**classmethod register\_accessor** (*name*: str)

A class decorator that registers an accessor providing useful methods for a particular data type..

Sets the data type accessor to be an attribute of this class.

**Parameters** *name* (*str*) – The name of the data type.

**classmethod register\_generic\_method** (*names*: List[str])

A function decorator that registers the decorated function with the names provided as a method to the *Stream* class.

These methods can be used for any instance of *Stream*.

**Parameters** *names* (List[str]) – The list of names to be used as aliases for the same method.

**classmethod register\_mixin** (*dtype*: str)

A class decorator that registers a data type mixin providing useful methods directly to the instance of the class.

**Parameters** *dtype* (*str*) – The name of the data type the mixin is being registered for.

**reset ()** → None

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

**run ()** → None

Runs the underlying streams once and iterates forward.

**static select (streams: List[tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]], func: Callable[[tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]], bool])** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Selects a stream satisfying particular criteria from a list of streams.

#### Parameters

- **streams** (*List[Stream[T]]*) – A list of streams to select from.
- **func** (*Callable[[Stream[T]], bool]*) – The criteria to be used for finding the particular stream.

**Returns** *Stream[T]* – The particular stream being selected.

**Raises** *Exception* – Raised if no stream is found to satisfy the given criteria.

**static sensor (obj: Any, func: Callable[[Any], T], dtype: str = None)** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Creates a stream from observing a value from an object.

#### Parameters

- **obj** (*Any*) – An object to observe values from.
- **func** (*Callable[[Any], T]*) – A function to extract the data to be observed from the object being watched.
- **dtype** (*str, optional*) – The data type of the stream.

**Returns** *Stream[T]* – The stream of values being observed from the object.

**static source (iterable: Iterable[T], dtype: str = None)** → tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream[~T][T]

Creates a stream from an iterable.

#### Parameters

- **iterable** (*Iterable[T]*) – The iterable to create the stream from.
- **dtype** (*str, optional*) – The data type of the stream.

**Returns** *Stream[T]* – The stream with the data type *dtype* created from *iterable*.

#### str

alias of *tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMethods*

**static toposort (edges: List[Tuple[tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream, tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream]])** → List[tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream]

Sorts the order in which streams should be run.

**Parameters** **edges** (*List[Tuple[Stream, Stream]]*) – The connections that have been found in the DAG.

**Returns** *List[Stream]* – The list of streams sorted with respect to the order in which they should be run.

**warmup (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

## **tensortrade.feed.core.feed module**

**class** `tensortrade.feed.core.feed.DataFeed(streams: List[tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream])`  
Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

A stream the compiles together streams to be run in an organized manner.

**Parameters** `streams (List[Stream])` – A list of streams to be used in the data feed.

**compile ()** → None

Compiles all the given stream together.

Organizes the order in which streams should be run to get valid output.

**forward ()** → dict

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** `T` – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next ()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

**next ()** → dict

**reset (random\_start=0)** → None

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

**run ()** → None

Runs all the streams in processing order.

**class** `tensortrade.feed.core.feed.PushFeed(streams: List[tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream])`  
Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.feed.DataFeed`

A data feed for working with live data in an online manner.

All sources of data to be used with this feed must be a *Placeholder*. This ensures that the user can wait until all of their data has been loaded for the next time step.

**Parameters** `streams (List[Stream])` – A list of streams to be used in the data feed.

**is\_loaded**

**next ()** → dict

**push (data: dict)** → dict

Generates the values from the data feed based on the values being provided in `data`.

**Parameters** `data (dict)` – The data to be pushed to each of the placeholders in the feed.

**Returns** `dict` – The next data point generated from the feed based on `data`.

## **tensortrade.feed.core.methods module**

**class** `tensortrade.feed.core.methods.Methods(stream: Stream)`  
Bases: `object`

A class used to hold the accessor methods for a particular data type.

**Parameters** `stream ("Stream")` – The stream to injected with the method accessor.

**classmethod register\_method (func: Callable, names: List[str])**

Injects an accessor into a specific stream instance.

**Parameters**

- **func** (*Callable*) – The function to be injected as an accessor method.
- **names** (*List[str]*) – The names to be given to the function.

**tensortrade.feed.core.mixins module**

```
class tensortrade.feed.core.mixins.DataTypeMixin
Bases: object

classmethod register_method(func: Callable, names: List[str])
Injects methods into a specific stream instance.
```

**Parameters**

- **func** (*Callable*) – The function to be injected as a method.
- **names** (*List[str]*) – The names to be given to the function.

**tensortrade.feed.core.operators module**

```
class tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Accumulator(func: Callable[[T, T], T], dtype: str = None)
Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream
```

An operator stream that accumulates values of a given stream.

**Parameters**

- **func** (*Callable[[T, T], T]*) – An accumulator function.
- **dtype** (*str*) – The data type of accumulated value.

**forward()**

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next()** → *bool*

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**reset()** → *None*

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

```
class tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Apply(func: Callable[[T], K], dtype: str = None)
Bases: tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream
```

An operator stream that applies a specific function to the values of a given stream.

**Parameters**

- **func** (*Callable[[T], ...]*) – A function to be applied to the values of a stream.
- **dtype** (*str, optional*) – The data type of the values after function is applied.

**forward()** → *K*

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**has\_next ()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**class** tensortrade.feed.core.operators.**BinOp** (*op*: Callable[[*T*, *T*], *T*], *dtype*: str = None)

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream operator that combines the values of two given streams into one value of the same type.

#### Parameters

- **op** (Callable[[*T*, *T*], *T*]) – The binary operation to be applied.

- **dtype** (*str*, optional) – The data type of the stream.

**forward ()** → *T*

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**generic\_name** = 'bin\_op'**has\_next ()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**class** tensortrade.feed.core.operators.**Copy**

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream operator that copies the values of a given stream.

**forward ()** → *T*

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**generic\_name** = 'copy'**has\_next ()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**class** tensortrade.feed.core.operators.**Freeze**

Bases: *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream*

A stream operator that freezes the value of a given stream and generates that value.

**forward ()** → *T*

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** *T* – The next value in the stream.

**generic\_name** = 'freeze'**has\_next ()** → bool

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** *bool* – If there is another value or not.

**reset ()** → None

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to None.

---

```
class tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Lag(lag: int = 1, dtype: str = None)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream`

An operator stream that returns the lagged value of a given stream.

#### Parameters

- **lag** (`int`) – The number of steps to lag behind by
- **dtype** (`str, optional`) – The data type of the stream

**forward()** → `T`

Generates the next value from the underlying data streams.

**Returns** `T` – The next value in the stream.

`generic_name = 'lag'`

**has\_next()** → `bool`

Checks if there is another value.

**Returns** `bool` – If there is another value or not.

**reset()** → `None`

Resets all inputs to and listeners of the stream and sets stream value to `None`.

## tensortrade.oms package

### Subpackages

#### tensortrade.oms.exchanges package

#### Submodules

##### tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange module

```
class tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange(name: str, service: Callable, options: tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.ExchangeOptions = None)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.core.component.Component, tensortrade.core.base.TimedIdentifiable`

An abstract exchange for use within a trading environment.

#### Parameters

- **name** (`str`) – The name of the exchange.
- **service** (`Union[Callable, str]`) – The service to be used for filling orders.
- **options** (`ExchangeOptions`) – The options used to specify the setting of the exchange.

**\_\_call\_\_(*\*streams*)** → `tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange`

Sets up the price streams used to generate the prices.

**Parameters** `*streams` – The positional arguments each being a price stream.

**Returns** `Exchange` – The exchange the price streams were passed in for.

**execute\_order** (*order: Order, portfolio: Portfolio*) → None

Execute an order on the exchange.

#### Parameters

- **order** (*Order*) – The order to execute.
- **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio to use.

**is\_pair\_tradable** (*trading\_pair: tensortrade.oms.instruments.trading\_pair.TradingPair*) → bool

Whether or not the specified trading pair is tradable on this exchange.

**Parameters** **trading\_pair** (*TradingPair*) – The trading pair to test the tradability of.

**Returns** *bool* – Whether or not the pair is tradable.

**quote\_price** (*trading\_pair: tensortrade.oms.instruments.trading\_pair.TradingPair*) → decimal.Decimal

The quote price of a trading pair on the exchange, denoted in the core instrument.

**Parameters** **trading\_pair** (*TradingPair*) – The trading pair to get the quote price for.

**Returns** *Decimal* – The quote price of the specified trading pair, denoted in the core instrument.

**registered\_name** = 'exchanges'

**streams** () → List[Stream[float]]

Gets the price streams for the exchange.

**Returns** *List[Stream[float]]* – The price streams for the exchange.

```
class tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.ExchangeOptions(commission: float = 0.003, min_trade_size: float = 1e-06, max_trade_size: float = 1000000.0, min_trade_price: float = 1e-08, max_trade_price: float = 100000000.0, is_live: bool = False)
```

Bases: *object*

An options class to specify the settings of an exchange.

#### Parameters

- **commission** (*float*, default 0.003) – The percentage of the order size taken by the exchange.
- **min\_trade\_size** (*float*, default 1e-6) – The minimum trade size an order can have.
- **max\_trade\_size** (*float*, default 1e6) – The maximum trade size an order can have.
- **min\_trade\_price** (*float*, default 1e-8) – The minimum price an exchange can have.
- **max\_trade\_price** (*float*, default 1e8) – The maximum price an exchange can have.
- **is\_live** (*bool*, default False) – Whether live orders should be submitted to the exchange.

## tensortrade.oms.instruments package

### Submodules

#### tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange\_pair module

```
class tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange_pair.ExchangePair(exchange: Exchange, pair: TradingPair)
```

Bases: `object`

A pair of financial instruments to be traded on a specific exchange.

#### Parameters

- **exchange** (*Exchange*) – An exchange that contains the *pair* for trading.
- **pair** (*TradingPair*) – A trading pair available on the *exchange*.

#### inverse\_price

The inverse price of the trading pair. (\*Decimal, read-only)

#### price

The quoted price of the trading pair. (*Decimal*, read-only)

#### tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument module

```
class tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument(symbol: str, precision: int, name: str = None)
```

Bases: `object`

A financial instrument for use in trading.

#### Parameters

- **symbol** (*str*) – The symbol used on an exchange for a particular instrument. (e.g. AAPL, BTC, TSLA)
- **precision** (*int*) – The precision the amount of the instrument is denoted with. (e.g. BTC=8, AAPL=1)
- **name** (*str, optional*) – The name of the instrument being created.

#### \_\_eq\_\_ (*other: Any*) → bool

Checks if two instruments are equal.

**Parameters** **other** (*Any*) – The instrument being compared.

**Returns** `bool` – Whether the instruments are equal.

#### \_\_ne\_\_ (*other: Any*) → bool

Checks if two instruments are not equal.

**Parameters** **other** (*Any*) – The instrument being compared.

**Returns** `bool` – Whether the instruments are not equal.

#### \_\_rmul\_\_ (*other: float*) → tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity

Enables reverse multiplication.

**Parameters** **other** (*float*) – The number used to create a quantity.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The quantity created by the number and the instrument involved with this operation.

**\_\_truediv\_\_** (*other*: *tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument*) → *tensortrade.oms.instruments.trading\_pair.TradingPair*  
Creates a trading pair through division.

**Parameters** *other* (*Instrument*) – The instrument that will be the quote of the pair.

**Returns** *TradingPair* – The trading pair created from the two instruments.

#### Raises

- *InvalidTradingPair* – Raised if *other* is the same instrument as *self*.
- *Exception* – Raised if *other* is not an instrument.

## tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity module

**class** *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity* (*instrument*: *Instrument*, *size*: *decimal.Decimal*, *path\_id*: *str* = *None*)

Bases: *object*

A size of a financial instrument for use in trading.

#### Parameters

- **instrument** (*Instrument*) – The unit of the quantity.
- **size** (*Decimal*) – The number of units of the instrument.
- **path\_id** (*str*, *optional*) – The path order\_id that this quantity is allocated for and associated with.

**Raises** *InvalidNegativeQuantity* – Raised if the *size* of the quantity being created is negative.

**as\_float** () → *float*

Gets the size as a *float*.

**Returns** *float* – The size as a floating point number.

**contain** (*exchange\_pair*: *ExchangePair*)

Contains the size of the quantity to be compatible with the settings of a given exchange.

**Parameters** *exchange\_pair* (*ExchangePair*) – The exchange pair containing the exchange the quantity must be compatible with.

**Returns** *Quantity* – A quantity compatible with the given exchange.

**convert** (*exchange\_pair*: *ExchangePair*) → *Quantity*

Converts the quantity into the value of another instrument based on its exchange rate from an exchange.

**Parameters** *exchange\_pair* (*ExchangePair*) – The exchange pair to use for getting the quoted price to perform the conversion.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The value of the current quantity in terms of the quote instrument.

**free** () → *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*

Gets the free version of this quantity.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The free version of the quantity.

**is\_locked**

If quantity is locked for an order. (bool, read-only)

**lock\_for** (*path\_id*: str) → tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity

Locks a quantity for an *Order* identified associated with *path\_id*.

**Parameters** **path\_id** (str) – The identification of the order path.

**Returns** *Quantity* – A locked quantity for an order path.

**quantize** () → tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity

Computes the quantization of current quantity in terms of the instrument's precision.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The quantized quantity.

**static validate** (*left*: Union[tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity, numbers.Number],  
*right*: Union[tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity, numbers.Number]) → Tuple[tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity, tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity]

Validates the given left and right arguments of a numeric or boolean operation.

**Parameters**

- **left** (Union[Quantity, Number]) – The left argument of an operation.
- **right** (Union[Quantity, Number]) – The right argument of an operation.

**Returns** Tuple[Quantity, Quantity] – The validated quantity arguments to use in a numeric or boolean operation.

**Raises**

- IncompatibleInstrumentOperation – Raised if the instruments left and right quantities are not equal.
- **QuantityOpPathMismatch** – Raised if
  - One argument is locked and the other argument is not.
  - Both arguments are locked quantities with unequal path\_ids.
- InvalidNonNumericQuantity – Raised if either argument is a non-numeric object.
- **Exception** – If the operation is not valid.

**tensortrade.oms.instruments.trading\_pair module****class** tensortrade.oms.instruments.trading\_pair.TradingPair (*base*: Instrument,  
*quote*: Instrument)

Bases: object

A pair of financial instruments to be traded on an exchange.

**Parameters**

- **base** (Instrument) – The base instrument of the trading pair.
- **quote** (Instrument) – The quote instrument of the trading pair.

**Raises** InvalidTradingPair – Raises if base and quote instrument are equal.

## tensortrade.oms.orders package

### Submodules

#### tensortrade.oms.orders.broker module

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.broker.Broker
Bases: tensortrade.oms.orders.order_listener.OrderListener, tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed
```

A broker for handling the execution of orders on multiple exchanges. Orders are kept in a virtual order book until they are ready to be executed.

##### **unexecuted**

The list of orders the broker is waiting to execute, when their criteria is satisfied.

**Type** *List[Order]*

##### **executed**

The dictionary of orders the broker has executed since resetting, organized by order id.

**Type** *Dict[str, Order]*

##### **trades**

The dictionary of trades the broker has executed since resetting, organized by order id.

**Type** *Dict[str, Trade]*

##### **cancel** (*order: tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order*) → None

Cancels an order.

**Parameters** **order** (*Order*) – The order to be canceled.

##### **on\_fill** (*order: Order, trade: Trade*) → None

Updates the broker after an order has been filled.

##### **Parameters**

- **order** (*Order*) – The order that is being filled.
- **trade** (*Trade*) – The trade that is being made to fill the order.

##### **reset** () → None

Resets the broker.

##### **submit** (*order: tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order*) → None

Submits an order to the broker.

Adds *order* to the queue of orders waiting to be executed.

**Parameters** **order** (*Order*) – The order to be submitted.

##### **update** () → None

Updates the brokers order management system.

The broker will look through the unexecuted orders and if an order is ready to be executed the broker will submit it to the executed list and execute the order.

Then the broker will find any orders that are active, but expired, and proceed to cancel them.

**tensortrade.oms.orders.create module**

```
tensortrade.oms.orders.create.hidden_limit_order(side: tensor-
                                              trade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide,
                                              exchange_pair: tensor-
                                              trade.oms.instruments.exchange_pair.ExchangePair,
                                              limit_price: float, size:
                                              float, portfolio: tensor-
                                              trade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio,
                                              start: int = None, end: int = None)
```

Creates a hidden limit order.

**Parameters**

- **side** (*TradeSide*) – The side of the order.
- **exchange\_pair** (*ExchangePair*) – The exchange pair to perform the order for.
- **limit\_price** (*float*) – The limit price of the order.
- **size** (*float*) – The size of the order.
- **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio being used in the order.
- **start** (*int*, *optional*) – The start time of the order.
- **end** (*int*, *optional*) – The end time of the order.

**Returns** *Order* – A hidden limit order.

```
tensortrade.oms.orders.create.limit_order(side: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide,
                                              exchange_pair: tensor-
                                              trade.oms.instruments.exchange_pair.ExchangePair,
                                              limit_price: float, size: float, portfolio: tensor-
                                              trade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio, start: int
                                              = None, end: int = None)
```

Creates a limit order.

**Parameters**

- **side** (*TradeSide*) – The side of the order.
- **exchange\_pair** (*ExchangePair*) – The exchange pair to perform the order for.
- **limit\_price** (*float*) – The limit price of the order.
- **size** (*float*) – The size of the order.
- **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio being used in the order.
- **start** (*int*, *optional*) – The start time of the order.
- **end** (*int*, *optional*) – The end time of the order.

**Returns** *Order* – A limit order.

```
tensortrade.oms.orders.create.market_order(side: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide,
                                              exchange_pair: tensor-
                                              trade.oms.instruments.exchange_pair.ExchangePair,
                                              price: float, size: float, portfolio: tensor-
                                              trade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio) →
                                              tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order
```

Creates a market order.

**Parameters**

- **side** (*TradeSide*) – The side of the order.
- **exchange\_pair** (*ExchangePair*) – The exchange pair to perform the order for.
- **price** (*float*) – The current price.
- **size** (*float*) – The size of the order.
- **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio being used in the order.

**Returns** *Order* – A market order.

```
tensortrade.oms.orders.create.proportion_order(portfolio: Portfolio, source: Wallet, target: Wallet, proportion: float) → Order
```

Creates an order that sends a proportion of funds from one wallet to another.

#### Parameters

- **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio that contains both wallets.
- **source** (*Wallet*) – The source wallet for the funds.
- **target** (*Wallet*) – The target wallet for the funds.
- **proportion** (*float*) – The proportion of funds to send.

```
tensortrade.oms.orders.create.risk_managed_order(side: TradeSide, trade_type: TradeType, exchange_pair: ExchangePair, price: float, quantity: Quantity, down_percent: float, up_percent: float, portfolio: Portfolio, start: int = None, end: int = None)
```

Create a stop order that manages for percentages above and below the entry price of the order.

#### Parameters

- **side** (*TradeSide*) – The side of the order.
- **trade\_type** (*TradeType*) – The type of trade to make when going in.
- **exchange\_pair** (*ExchangePair*) – The exchange pair to perform the order for.
- **price** (*float*) – The current price.
- **down\_percent** (*float*) – The percentage the price is allowed to drop before exiting.
- **up\_percent** (*float*) – The percentage the price is allowed to rise before exiting.
- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – The quantity of the order.
- **portfolio** (*Portfolio*) – The portfolio being used in the order.
- **start** (*int, optional*) – The start time of the order.
- **end** (*int, optional*) – The end time of the order.

**Returns** *Order* – A stop order controlling for the percentages above and below the entry price.

## tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria module

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Criteria  
Bases: object
```

A criteria to be satisfied before an order will be executed.

---

**check** (*order*: *tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order*, *exchange*: *tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange*) → bool  
Checks whether the *order* is executable on *exchange*.

**Parameters**

- **order** (*Order*) – An order.
- **exchange** (*Exchange*) – The exchange to check.

**Returns** *bool* – Whether *order* is executable on *exchange*.

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.CriteriaBinOp (left:  
                                         Callable[[tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order,  
tensor-  
trade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange],  
bool], right:  
Callable[[tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order,  
tensor-  
trade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange],  
bool], op: Callable[[bool, bool],  
bool], op_str: str)
```

Bases: *tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Criteria*

A class for using a binary operation for criteria.

**Parameters**

- **left** (*Callable*[*[Order, Exchange], bool*]) – The left criteria argument.
- **right** (*Callable*[*[Order, Exchange], bool*]) – The right criteria argument.
- **op** (*Callable*[*[bool, bool], bool*]) – The binary boolean operation.
- **op\_str** (*str*) – The string representing the op.

**check** (*order*: *tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order*, *exchange*: *tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange*) → bool  
Checks whether the *order* is executable on *exchange*.

**Parameters**

- **order** (*Order*) – An order.
- **exchange** (*Exchange*) – The exchange to check.

**Returns** *bool* – Whether *order* is executable on *exchange*.

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Limit (limit_price: float)
```

Bases: *tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Criteria*

An order criteria that allows execution when the quote price for a trading pair is at or below a specific price, hidden from the public order book.

**Parameters** **limit\_price** (*float*) – The quote price to check for execution.

**check** (*order*: *tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order*, *exchange*: *tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange*) → bool  
Checks whether the *order* is executable on *exchange*.

**Parameters**

- **order** (*Order*) – An order.
- **exchange** (*Exchange*) – The exchange to check.

**Returns** *bool* – Whether *order* is executable on *exchange*.

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.NotCriteria(criteria:  
    Callable[[tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order,  
    tensor-  
    trade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange],  
    bool])
```

Bases: `tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Criteria`

A criteria to invert the truth value of another criteria.

**Parameters** `criteria` (`Callable[[Order, Exchange], bool]`) – The criteria to invert the truth value of.

```
check(order: tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order,  
      exchange: tensor-  
      trade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange) → bool
```

Checks whether the `order` is executable on `exchange`.

#### Parameters

- `order` (`Order`) – An order.
- `exchange` (`Exchange`) – The exchange to check.

**Returns** `bool` – Whether `order` is executable on `exchange`.

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Stop(direction: Union[tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.StopDirection,  
    str], percent: float)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Criteria`

An order criteria that allows execution when the quote price for a trading pair is above or below a specific price.

#### Parameters

- `direction` (`Union[StopDirection, str]`) – The direction to watch for the stop criteria.
- `percent` (`float`) – The percentage of the current price to use for watching.

```
check(order: tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order,  
      exchange: tensor-  
      trade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange) → bool
```

Checks whether the `order` is executable on `exchange`.

#### Parameters

- `order` (`Order`) – An order.
- `exchange` (`Exchange`) – The exchange to check.

**Returns** `bool` – Whether `order` is executable on `exchange`.

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.StopDirection
```

Bases: `enum.Enum`

An enumeration for the directions of a stop criteria.

`DOWN = 'down'`

`UP = 'up'`

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Timed(duration: float)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Criteria`

An order criteria for waiting a certain amount of time for execution.

**Parameters** `duration` (`float`) – The amount of time to wait.

```
check(order: tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order,  
      exchange: tensor-  
      trade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange)
```

Checks whether the `order` is executable on `exchange`.

**Parameters**

- **order** (*Order*) – An order.
- **exchange** (*Exchange*) – The exchange to check.

**Returns** *bool* – Whether *order* is executable on *exchange*.

**tensortrade.oms.orders.order module**

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order(step: int, side: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide, trade_type: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeType, exchange_pair: ExchangePair, quantity: Quantity, portfolio: Portfolio, price: float, criteria: Callable[[Order, Exchange], bool] = None, path_id: str = None, start: int = None, end: int = None)
Bases: tensortrade.core.base.TimedIdentifiable, tensortrade.core.base.Observable
```

A class to represent ordering an amount of a financial instrument.

**Responsibilities of the Order:**

1. Confirming its own validity.
2. Tracking its trades and reporting it back to the broker.
3. Managing movement of quantities from order to order.
4. Generating the next order in its path given that there is a ‘OrderSpec’ for how to make the next order.
5. Managing its own state changes when it can.

**Parameters** **side** (*TradeSide*) – The side of the order.

**exchange\_pair** [*ExchangePair*] The exchange pair to perform the order for.

**price** [float] The price of the order.

**trade\_type** [*TradeType*] The type of trade being made.

**exchange\_pair** [*ExchangePair*] The exchange pair that the order is made for.

**quantity** [*Quantity*] The quantity of the order.

**portfolio** [*Portfolio*] The portfolio being used in the order.

**criteria** [*Callable[[Order, Exchange], bool]*, optional] The criteria under which the order will be considered executable.

**path\_id** [str, optional] The path order id.

**start** [int, optional] The start time of the order.

**end** [int, optional] The end time of the order.

**Raises** *InvalidOrderQuantity* – Raised if the given quantity has a size of 0.

**add\_order\_spec** (*order\_spec: OrderSpec*) → *Order*

Adds an order specification to the order.

**Parameters** `order_spec` (*OrderSpec*) – An order specification.

**Returns** `Order` – The current order.

**base\_instrument**

The base instrument of the pair being traded.

**cancel1** (*reason: str = 'CANCELLED'*) → None

Cancels an order.

**Parameters** `reason` (*str*, *default* 'CANCELLED') – The reason for canceling the order.

**complete** () → `tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order`

Completes an order.

**Returns** `Order` – The completed order.

**execute** () → None

Executes the order.

**fill** (*trade: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade*) → None

Fills the order.

**Parameters** `trade` (*Trade*) – A trade to fill the order.

**is\_active**

If this order is active. (bool, read-only)

**is\_buy**

If this is a buy order. (bool, read-only)

**is\_cancelled**

If this order is cancelled. (bool, read-only)

**is\_complete**

If this order is complete. (bool, read-only)

**is\_executable**

If this order is executable. (bool, read-only)

**is\_expired**

If this order is expired. (bool, read-only)

**is\_limit\_order**

If this is a limit order. (bool, read-only)

**is\_market\_order**

If this is a market order. (bool, read-only)

**is\_sell**

If this is a sell order. (bool, read-only)

**pair**

The trading pair of the order. (*TradingPair*, read-only)

**quote\_instrument**

The quote instrument of the pair being traded.

**release** (*reason: str = 'RELEASE (NO REASON)'*) → None

Releases all quantities from every wallet that have been allocated for this order.

**Parameters** `reason` (*str*, *default* 'RELEASE (NO REASON)') – The reason for releasing all locked quantities associated with the order.

```
size
    The size of the order. (Decimal, read-only)

to_dict() → dict
    Creates a dictionary representation of the order.

    Returns dict – The dictionary representation of the order.

to_json() → dict
    Creates a json dictionary representation of the order.

    Returns dict – The json dictionary representation of the order

class tensortrade.oms.orders.order.OrderStatus
Bases: enum.Enum

An enumeration for the status of an order.

CANCELLED = 'cancelled'
FILLED = 'filled'
OPEN = 'open'
PARTIALLY_FILLED = 'partially_filled'
PENDING = 'pending'
```

## **tensortrade.oms.orders.order\_listener module**

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.order_listener.OrderListener
Bases: object

A callback class for an order.

on_cancel (order: Order) → None
    Callback for an order after cancellation.

    Parameters order (Order) – The cancelled order.

on_complete (order: Order) → None
    Callback for an order after being completed.

    Parameters order (Order) – The completed order.

on_execute (order: Order) → None
    Callback for an order after execution.

    Parameters order (Order) – The executed order.

on_fill (order: Order, trade: Trade) → None
    Callback for an order after being filled.

    Parameters
        • order (Order) – The order being filled.
        • trade (Trade) – The trade that is filling the order.
```

## tensortrade.oms.orders.order\_spec module

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.order_spec.OrderSpec(side: TradeSide, trade_type: TradeType, exchange_pair: ExchangePair, criteria: Callable[[Order, Exchange], bool] = None)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.core.base.Identifiable`

A class for order creation following an order being complete.

### Parameters

- **side** (`TradeSide`) – The trading side of the specification.
- **trade\_type** (`TradeType`) – The type of trade for the specification.
- **exchange\_pair** (`ExchangePair`) – The exchange pair for the specification.
- **criteria** (`Callable[[Order, Exchange], bool]`) – The criteria for executing the order after its been created.

**create\_order** (`order: tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order`) → `tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order`

Creates an order following from another order.

**Parameters** `order` (`Order`) – The previous order in the order path.

**Returns** `Order` – The order created from the specification parameters and the parameters of `order`.

**to\_dict** () → `dict`

Creates dictionary representation of specification.

**Returns** `dict` – The dictionary representation of specification.

## tensortrade.oms.orders.trade module

```
class tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade(order_id: str, step: int, exchange_pair: ExchangePair, side: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide, trade_type: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeType, quantity: Quantity, price: float, commission: Quantity)
```

Bases: `tensortrade.core.base.TimedIdentifiable`

A trade object for use within trading environments.

```
__init__(order_id: str, step: int, exchange_pair: ExchangePair, side: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide, trade_type: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeType, quantity: Quantity, price: float, commission: Quantity)
```

### Parameters

- **order\_id** – The id of the order that created the trade.
- **step** – The timestep the trade was made during the trading episode.
- **exchange\_pair** – The exchange pair of instruments in the trade.
- **BTC/USDT, ETH/BTC, ADA/BTC, AAPL/USD, NQ1!/USD, CAD/USD, etc** ((e.g.) –
- **side** – Whether the quote instrument is being bought or sold.

- `BUY = trade the base_instrument for the quote_instrument in the pair. SELL = trade the quote_instrument for the base_instrument` ((e.g.) –
- `size` – The size of the core instrument in the trade.
- `1000 shares, 6.50 satoshis, 2.3 contracts, etc` ((e.g.) –
- `price` – The price paid per quote instrument in terms of the core instrument.
- `10000 represents $10,000.00 if the base_instrument is "USD"` ((e.g.) –
- `commission` – The commission paid for the trade in terms of the core instrument.
- `10000 represents $10,000.00 if the base_instrument is "USD"` –

`base_instrument`  
`commission`  
`is_buy`  
`is_limit_order`  
`is_market_order`  
`is_sell`  
`price`  
`quote_instrument`  
`size`  
`to_dict()`  
`to_json()`

**class** tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.`TradeSide`  
Bases: `enum.Enum`  
An enumeration.

`BUY = 'buy'`  
`SELL = 'sell'`  
`instrument (pair: TradingPair) → Instrument`

**class** tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.`TradeType`  
Bases: `enum.Enum`  
An enumeration.

`LIMIT = 'limit'`  
`MARKET = 'market'`

## tensortrade.oms.services package

### Subpackages

**tensortrade.oms.services.execution package****Submodules****tensortrade.oms.services.execution.ccxt module****tensortrade.oms.services.execution.interactive\_brokers module****tensortrade.oms.services.execution.robinhood module****tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated module**

```
tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated.execute_buy_order(order: tensor-
trade.oms.orders.order.Order,
base_wallet: tensor-
trade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet,
quote_wallet: tensor-
trade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet,
current_price: float,
options: tensor-
trade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange
clock: tensor-
trade.core.clock.Clock)
→ Union[None,
tensor-
trade.oms.orders.trade.Trade]
```

Executes a buy order on the exchange.

**Parameters**

- **order** (*Order*) – The order that is being filled.
- **base\_wallet** (*Wallet*) – The wallet of the base instrument.
- **quote\_wallet** (*Wallet*) – The wallet of the quote instrument.
- **current\_price** (*float*) – The current price of the exchange pair.
- **options** (*ExchangeOptions*) – The exchange options.
- **clock** (*Clock*) – The clock for the trading process..

**Returns** *Trade* – The executed trade that was made.

```
tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated.execute_order(order: Order,
base_wallet: Wallet,
quote_wallet: Wallet, current_price: float,
options: Options, clock: Clock)
→ Trade
```

Executes an order on the exchange.

**Parameters**

- **order** (*Order*) – The order that is being filled.
- **base\_wallet** (*Wallet*) – The wallet of the base instrument.
- **quote\_wallet** (*Wallet*) – The wallet of the quote instrument.
- **current\_price** (*float*) – The current price of the exchange pair.
- **options** (*ExchangeOptions*) – The exchange options.
- **clock** (*Clock*) – The clock for the trading process..

**Returns** *Trade* – The executed trade that was made.

```
tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated.execute_sell_order(order: tensor-
trade.oms.orders.order.Order,
base_wallet:
tensor-
trade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet,
quote_wallet:
tensor-
trade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet,
current_price:
float,      op-
tions: tensor-
trade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange,
clock: tensor-
trade.core.clock.Clock)
→
Union[None,
tensor-
trade.oms.orders.trade.Trade]
```

Executes a sell order on the exchange.

#### Parameters

- **order** (*Order*) – The order that is being filled.
- **base\_wallet** (*Wallet*) – The wallet of the base instrument.
- **quote\_wallet** (*Wallet*) – The wallet of the quote instrument.
- **current\_price** (*float*) – The current price of the exchange pair.
- **options** (*ExchangeOptions*) – The exchange options.
- **clock** (*Clock*) – The clock for the trading process..

**Returns** *Trade* – The executed trade that was made.

## tensortrade.oms.services.slippage package

```
tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.get(identifier: str) → tensor-
trade.oms.services.slippage.slippage_model.SlippageModel
Gets the SlippageModel that matches with the identifier.
```

**Parameters** **identifier** – The identifier for the *SlippageModel*

**Raises** `KeyError` – if identifier is not associated with any *SlippageModel*

## Submodules

### tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.random\_slippage\_model module

```
class tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.random_slippage_model.RandomUniformSlippageModel(m  
fl  
=
```

Bases: `tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage_model.SlippageModel`

A uniform random slippage model.

**Parameters** `max_slippage_percent` (`float`, `default 3.0`) – The maximum random slippage to be applied to the fill price.

**adjust\_trade** (`trade: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade, **kwargs`) → `tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade`  
Simulate slippage on a trade ordered on a specific exchange.

#### Parameters

- `trade (Trade)` – The trade executed on the exchange.
- `**kwargs (keyword arguments)` – Any other arguments necessary for the model.

**Returns** `Trade` – A filled trade with the `price` and `size` adjusted for slippage.

### tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage\_model module

```
class tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage_model.SlippageModel
```

Bases: `tensortrade.core.component.Component`

A model for simulating slippage on an exchange trade.

**adjust\_trade** (`trade: tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade, **kwargs`) → `tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade`  
Simulate slippage on a trade ordered on a specific exchange.

#### Parameters

- `trade (Trade)` – The trade executed on the exchange.
- `**kwargs (keyword arguments)` – Any other arguments necessary for the model.

**Returns** `Trade` – A filled trade with the `price` and `size` adjusted for slippage.

`registered_name = 'slippage'`

### tensortrade.oms.wallets package

```
tensortrade.oms.wallets.get(identifier: str) → tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio
```

Gets the `TradingStrategy` that matches with the identifier.

**Parameters** `identifier` – The identifier for the `TradingStrategy`

**Raises** `KeyError` – if identifier is not associated with any `TradingStrategy`

## Submodules

### `tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger module`

**class** `tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Ledger`

Bases: `object`

A ledger to keep track of transactions that occur in the order management system.

**as\_frame** (`sort_by_order_seq: bool = False`) → `pandas.core.frame.DataFrame`

Converts the ledger records into a data frame.

**Parameters** `sort_by_order_seq (bool, default False)` – If records should be sorted by each order path.

**Returns** `pd.DataFrame` – A data frame containing all the records in the ledger.

**commit** (`wallet: Wallet, quantity: Quantity, source: str, target: str, memo: str`) → `None`

Commits a transaction to the ledger records.

#### Parameters

- **wallet** (`Wallet`) – The wallet involved in this transaction.
- **quantity** (`Quantity`) – The amount being used.
- **source** (`str`) – The source of funds being transferred.
- **target** (`str`) – The destination the funds are being transferred to.
- **memo** (`str`) – A description of the transaction.

**reset()**

Resets the ledger.

**class** `tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction(poid, step, source, target, memo, amount, free, locked, locked_poid)`

Bases: `tuple`

**amount**

Alias for field number 5

**free**

Alias for field number 6

**locked**

Alias for field number 7

**locked\_poid**

Alias for field number 8

**memo**

Alias for field number 4

**poid**

Alias for field number 0

**source**

Alias for field number 2

**step**

Alias for field number 1

**target**

Alias for field number 3

**tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio module**

```
class tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio(base_instrument: tensor-
                                                 trade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument,
                                                 wallets: List[WalletType] =
                                                 None, order_listener: Opti-
                                                 tional[tensortrade.oms.orders.order_listener.OrderListener] =
                                                 None, performance_listener:
                                                 Callable[[collections.OrderedDict],
                                                 None] = None)
Bases: tensortrade.core.component.Component, tensortrade.core.base.
TimedIdentifiable
```

A portfolio of wallets on exchanges.

**Parameters**

- **base\_instrument** (*Instrument*) – The exchange instrument used to measure value and performance statistics.
- **wallets** (*List[WalletType]*) – The wallets to be used in the portfolio.
- **order\_listener** (*OrderListener*) – The order listener to set for all orders executed by this portfolio.
- **performance\_listener** (*Callable[[OrderedDict], None]*) – The performance listener to send all portfolio updates to.

**add** (*wallet: WalletType*) → *None*

Adds a wallet to the portfolio.

**Parameters** **wallet** (*WalletType*) – The wallet to add to the portfolio.

**balance** (*instrument: tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument*) → *tensor-
trade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*  
Gets the total balance of the portfolio in a specific instrument available for use.

**Parameters** **instrument** (*Instrument*) – The instrument to compute the balance for.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The balance of the instrument over all wallets.

**balances**

The current unlocked balance of each instrument over all wallets. (*List[Quantity]*, read-only)

**base\_balance**

The current balance of the base instrument over all wallets. (*Quantity*, read-only)

**exchange\_pairs**

All the exchange pairs in the portfolio. (*List[ExchangePair]*, read-only)

**exchanges**

All the exchanges in the portfolio. (*List[Exchange]*, read-only)

**get\_wallet** (*exchange\_id: str, instrument: tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument*) → *tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet*  
Gets wallet by the *exchange\_id* and *instrument*.

**Parameters**

- **exchange\_id** (*str*) – The exchange id used to identify the wallet.

- **instrument** (*Instrument*) – The instrument used to identify the wallet.

**Returns** *Wallet* – The wallet associated with *exchange\_id* and *instrument*.

#### **initial\_balance**

The initial balance of the base instrument over all wallets. (*Quantity*, read-only)

#### **initial\_net\_worth**

The initial net worth of the portfolio. (float, read-only)

#### **ledger**

The ledger that keeps track of transactions. (*Ledger*, read-only)

#### **locked\_balance** (*instrument*: *tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument*) → *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*

Gets the total balance a specific instrument locked in orders over the entire portfolio.

**Parameters** **instrument** (*Instrument*) – The instrument to find locked balances for.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The total locked balance of the instrument.

#### **locked\_balances**

The current locked balance of each instrument over all wallets. (*List[Quantity]*, read-only)

#### **net\_worth**

The current net worth of the portfolio. (float, read-only)

#### **on\_next** (*data*: *dict*) → None

Updates the performance metrics.

**Parameters** **data** (*dict*) – The data produced from the observer feed that is used to update the performance metrics.

#### **performance**

The performance of the portfolio since the last reset. (*OrderedDict*, read-only)

#### **profit\_loss**

The percent loss in net worth since the last reset. (float, read-only)

#### **registered\_name** = 'portfolio'

#### **remove** (*wallet*: *tensortrade.oms.wallet.Wallet*) → None

Removes a wallet from the portfolio.

**Parameters** **wallet** (*Wallet*) – The wallet to be removed.

#### **remove\_pair** (*exchange*: *tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange*, *instrument*: *tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument*) → None

Removes a wallet from the portfolio by *exchange* and *instrument*.

#### **Parameters**

- **exchange** (*Exchange*) – The exchange of the wallet to be removed.

- **instrument** (*Instrument*) – The instrument of the wallet to be removed.

#### **reset** () → None

Resets the portfolio.

#### **total\_balance** (*instrument*: *tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument*) → *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*

Gets the total balance of a specific instrument over the portfolio, both available for use and locked in orders.

**Parameters** **instrument** (*Instrument*) – The instrument to get total balance of.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The total balance of *instrument* over the portfolio.

**total\_balances**

The current total balance of each instrument over all wallets. (*List[Quantity]*, read-only)

**wallets**

All the wallets in the portfolio. (*List[Wallet]*, read-only)

## tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet module

**class** tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.**Transfer** (*quantity, commission, price*)

Bases: *tuple*

**commission**

Alias for field number 1

**price**

Alias for field number 2

**quantity**

Alias for field number 0

**class** tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.**Wallet** (*exchange: tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange, balance: tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*)

Bases: *tensortrade.core.base.Identifiable*

A wallet stores the balance of a specific instrument on a specific exchange.

**Parameters**

- **exchange** (*Exchange*) – The exchange associated with this wallet.
- **balance** (*Quantity*) – The initial balance quantity for the wallet.

**deposit** (*quantity: tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity, reason: str*) → *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*  
Deposits funds into the wallet.

**Parameters**

- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – The amount to deposit into this wallet.
- **reason** (*str*) – The reason for depositing the amount.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The deposited amount.

**classmethod from\_tuple** (*wallet\_tuple: Tuple[tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange, tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument, float]*) → *tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet*  
Creates a wallet from a wallet tuple.

**Parameters** **wallet\_tuple** (*Tuple[Exchange, Instrument, float]*) – A tuple containing an exchange, instrument, and amount.

**Returns** *Wallet* – A wallet corresponding to the arguments given in the tuple.

**ledger = <tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Ledger object>**  
**lock** (*quantity, order: tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order, reason: str*) → *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*  
Locks funds for specified order.

**Parameters**

- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – The amount of funds to lock for the order.
- **order** (*Order*) – The order funds will be locked for.
- **reason** (*str*) – The reason for locking funds.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The locked quantity for *order*.**Raises**

- **DoubleLockedQuantity** – Raised if the given amount is already a locked quantity.
- **InsufficientFunds** – Raised if amount is greater than the current balance.

**locked**The current quantities that are locked for orders. (*Dict[str, Quantity]*, read-only)**locked\_balance**The total balance of the wallet locked in orders. (*Quantity*, read-only)**reset () → None**

Resets the wallet.

**total\_balance**The total balance of the wallet available for use and locked in orders. (*Quantity*, read-only)

```
static transfer(source: tensortrade.oms.wallet.Wallet, target: tensortrade.oms.wallet.Wallet, quantity: tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity, commission: tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity, exchange_pair: tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange_pair.ExchangePair, reason: str) → tensortrade.oms.wallet.Transfer
```

Transfers funds from one wallet to another.

**Parameters**

- **source** (*Wallet*) – The wallet in which funds will be transferred from
- **target** (*Wallet*) – The wallet in which funds will be transferred to
- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – The quantity to be transferred from the source to the target. In terms of the instrument of the source wallet.
- **commission** (*Quantity*) – The commission to be taken from the source wallet for performing the transfer of funds.
- **exchange\_pair** (*ExchangePair*) – The exchange pair associated with the transfer
- **reason** (*str*) – The reason for transferring the funds.

**Returns** *Transfer* – A transfer object describing the transaction.**Raises** *Exception* – Raised if an equation that describes the conservation of funds is broken.

```
unlock(quantity: tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity, reason: str) → tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity
```

Unlocks a certain amount from the locked funds of the wallet that are associated with the given *quantity* path id.

**Parameters**

- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – The quantity to unlock from the funds.

- **reason** (*str*) – The reason for unlocking funds.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The free quantity.

#### Raises

- **DoubleUnlockedFunds** – Raised if *quantity* is not a locked quantity.
- **QuantityNotLocked** – Raised if *quantity* has a path id that is not currently allocated in this wallet.
- **InsufficientFunds** – Raised if *quantity* is greater than the amount currently allocated for the associated path id.

**withdraw** (*quantity*: *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*, *reason*: *str*) → *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity*

Withdraws funds from the wallet.

#### Parameters

- **quantity** (*Quantity*) – The amount to withdraw from this wallet.
- **reason** (*str*) – The reason for withdrawing the amount.

**Returns** *Quantity* – The withdrawn amount.

## tensortrade.stochastic package

### Subpackages

#### tensortrade.stochastic.processes package

##### Submodules

###### tensortrade.stochastic.processes.brownian\_motion module

*tensortrade.stochastic.processes.brownian\_motion.brownian\_motion\_levels* (*params*:  
  *ten-*  
  *sor-*  
  *trade.stochastic.utils.param*  
  →  
  *numpy.array*)

Constructs a price sequence whose returns evolve according to brownian motion.

**Parameters** **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** *np.array* – A price sequence which follows brownian motion.

*tensortrade.stochastic.processes.brownian\_motion.brownian\_motion\_log\_returns* (*params*:  
  *ten-*  
  *sor-*  
  *trade.stochastic.util*  
  →  
  *numpy.array*)

Constructs a Wiener process (Brownian Motion).

**Parameters** **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** *np.array* – Brownian motion log returns.

## References

[1] [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiener\\_process](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wiener_process)

### `tensortrade.stochastic.processes.cox module`

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.cox(base_price: int = 1, base_volume:
int = 1, start_date: str = '2010-01-01', start_date_format: str = '%Y-%m-%d',
times_to_generate: int = 1000, time_frame: str = '1h', params: Optional[tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters]
= None) → pandas.core.frame.DataFrame
```

Generates price data from the CIR process.

#### Parameters

- **base\_price** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base price to use for price generation.
- **base\_volume** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base volume to use for volume generation.
- **start\_date** (`str`, `default '2010-01-01'`) – The start date of the generated data
- **start\_date\_format** (`str`, `default '%Y-%m-%d'`) – The format for the start date of the generated data.
- **times\_to\_generate** (`int`, `default 1000`) – The number of bars to make.
- **time\_frame** (`str`, `default '1h'`) – The time frame.
- **params** (`ModelParameters`, optional) – The model parameters.

**Returns** `pd.DataFrame` – The generated data frame containing the OHLCV bars.

## References

[1] [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cox%20%93Ingersoll%20%93Ross\\_model](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cox%20%93Ingersoll%20%93Ross_model)

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.cox.ingersoll_ross_levels(params: tensor-
trade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelP
→ numpy.array
```

Constructs the rate levels of a mean-reverting Cox-Ingersoll-Ross process.

Used to model interest rates as well as stochastic volatility in the Heston model. We pass a correlated Brownian motion process into the method from which the interest rate levels are constructed because the returns between the underlying and the stochastic volatility should be correlated. The other correlated process is used in the Heston model.

**Parameters** `params` (`ModelParameters`) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** `np.array` – The interest rate levels for the CIR process.

## tensortrade.stochastic.processes.fbm module

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.fbm(base_price: int = 1, base_volume: int
= 1, start_date: str = '2010-01-01',
start_date_format: str = '%Y-%m-%d',
times_to_generate: int = 1000, hurst: float
= 0.61, time_frame: str = '1h') → pandas.core.frame.DataFrame
```

Generates price data from the FBM process.

### Parameters

- **base\_price** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base price to use for price generation.
- **base\_volume** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base volume to use for volume generation.
- **start\_date** (`str`, `default '2010-01-01'`) – The start date of the generated data
- **start\_date\_format** (`str`, `default '%Y-%m-%d'`) – The format for the start date of the generated data.
- **times\_to\_generate** (`int`, `default 1000`) – The number of bars to make.
- **hurst** (`float`, `default 0.61`) – The hurst parameter for the FBM process.
- **time\_frame** (`str`, `default '1h'`) – The time frame.

**Returns** `pd.DataFrame` – The generated data frame containing the OHLCV bars.

## References

[1] [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fractional\\_Brownian\\_motion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fractional_Brownian_motion)

## tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm module

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm(base_price: int = 1, base_volume:
int = 1, start_date: str = '2010-01-01',
start_date_format: str = '%Y-%m-%d',
times_to_generate: int = 1000,
time_frame: str = '1h', params: Optional[tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters]
= None) → pandas.core.frame.DataFrame
```

Generates price data from a GBM process.

### Parameters

- **base\_price** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base price to use for price generation.
- **base\_volume** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base volume to use for volume generation.
- **start\_date** (`str`, `default '2010-01-01'`) – The start date of the generated data
- **start\_date\_format** (`str`, `default '%Y-%m-%d'`) – The format for the start date of the generated data.
- **times\_to\_generate** (`int`, `default 1000`) – The number of bars to make.
- **time\_frame** (`str`, `default '1h'`) – The time frame.

- **params** (*ModelParameters*, optional) – The model parameters.

**Returns** *pd.DataFrame* – The generated data frame containing the OHLCV bars.

## References

[1] [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geometric\\_Brownian\\_motion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geometric_Brownian_motion)

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm.geometric_brownian_motion_levels(params:  
ten-  
sor-  
trade.stochastic.utils.parameters)
```

Constructs a sequence of price levels for an asset which evolves according to a geometric brownian motion process.

**Parameters** **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** *np.array* – The price levels for the asset

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm.geometric_brownian_motion_log_returns(params:  
ten-  
sor-  
trade.stochastic.utils.parameters)  
→  
numpy.array
```

Constructs a sequence of log returns.

When log returns are exponentiated, it produces a random Geometric Brownian Motion (GBM). The GBM is the stochastic process underlying the Black-Scholes options pricing formula.

**Parameters** **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** *np.array* – The log returns of a geometric brownian motion process

## tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston module

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston.cox_ingersoll_ross_heston(params:  
tensor-  
trade.stochastic.utils.parameters.Mo  
→  
numpy.array)
```

Constructs the rate levels of a mean-reverting cox ingersoll ross process.

Used to model interest rates as well as stochastic volatility in the Heston model. The returns between the underlying and the stochastic volatility should be correlated we pass a correlated Brownian motion process into the method from which the interest rate levels are constructed. The other correlated process are used in the Heston model.

**Parameters** **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** *np.array* – The interest rate levels for the CIR process

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston.geometric_brownian_motion_jump_diffusion_levels(par  
ten-  
sor-  
tra  
→  
num)
```

Converts a sequence of gbm jmp returns into a price sequence which evolves according to a geometric brownian

motion but can contain jumps at any point in time.

**Parameters** `params` (`ModelParameters`) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** `np.array` – The price levels.

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston.geometric_brownian_motion_jump_diffusion_log_returns
```

Constructs combines a geometric brownian motion process (log returns) with a jump diffusion process (log returns) to produce a sequence of gbm jump returns.

**Parameters** `params` (`ModelParameters`) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** `np.array` – A GBM process with jumps in it

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston.get_correlated_geometric_brownian_motions(params:  
ten-  
sor-  
trade.stocha-  
cor-  
re-  
la-  
tion_matrix:  
numpy.array  
n:  
int)  
→  
numpy.array
```

Constructs a basket of correlated asset paths using the Cholesky decomposition method.

**Parameters**

- `params` (`ModelParameters`) – The parameters for the stochastic model.
- `correlation_matrix` (`np.array`) – An n x n correlation matrix.
- `n` (`int`) – Number of assets (number of paths to return)

**Returns** `np.array` – n correlated log return geometric brownian motion processes.

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston.heston(base_price: int = 1, base_volume: int  
= 1, start_date: str = '2010-01-01',  
start_date_format: str = '%Y-%m-%d', times_to_generate: int = 1000,  
time_frame: str = '1h', params: Optional[tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters]  
= None) → pandas.core.frame.DataFrame
```

Generates price data from the Heston model.

**Parameters**

- `base_price` (`int`, `default 1`) – The base price to use for price generation.
- `base_volume` (`int`, `default 1`) – The base volume to use for volume generation.
- `start_date` (`str`, `default '2010-01-01'`) – The start date of the generated data

- **start\_date\_format** (*str*, default '%Y-%m-%d') – The format for the start date of the generated data.
- **times\_to\_generate** (*int*, default 1000) – The number of bars to make.
- **time\_frame** (*str*, default '1h') – The time frame.
- **params** (*ModelParameters*, optional) – The model parameters.

**Returns** *pd.DataFrame* – The generated data frame containing the OHLCV bars.

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston.heston_construct_correlated_path(params:
    ten-
    sor-
    trade.stochastic.utils.par-
    brow-
    n-
    ian_motion_one:
        numpy.array)
    →
        numpy.array
```

A simplified version of the Cholesky decomposition method for just two assets. It does not make use of matrix algebra and is therefore quite easy to implement.

#### Parameters

- **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.
- **brownian\_motion\_one** (*np.array*) – (Not filled)

**Returns** *np.array* – A correlated brownian motion path.

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston.heston_model_levels(params:
    tensor-
    trade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParam-
    → numpy.array
```

Generates price levels corresponding to the Heston model.

The Heston model is the geometric brownian motion model with stochastic volatility. This stochastic volatility is given by the cox ingersoll ross process. Step one on this method is to construct two correlated GBM processes. One is used for the underlying asset prices and the other is used for the stochastic volatility levels.

**Parameters** **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** *np.array* – The prices for an underlying following a Heston process

**Warning:** This method is dodgy! Need to debug!

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston.jump_diffusion_process(params:
    tensor-
    trade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelP-
    → numpy.array
```

Produces a sequence of Jump Sizes which represent a jump diffusion process.

These jumps are combined with a geometric brownian motion (log returns) to produce the Merton model.

**Parameters** **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** *np.array* – The jump sizes for each point in time (mostly zeroes if jumps are infrequent).

## tensortrade.stochastic.processes.merton module

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.merton(base_price: int = 1, base_volume: int
                                         = 1, start_date: str = '2010-01-01',
                                         start_date_format: str = '%Y-%m-%d',
                                         times_to_generate: int = 1000,
                                         time_frame: str = '1h', params: Optional[tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters]
                                         = None) → pandas.core.frame.DataFrame
```

Generates price data from the Merton Jump Diffusion model.

### Parameters

- **base\_price** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base price to use for price generation.
- **base\_volume** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base volume to use for volume generation.
- **start\_date** (`str`, `default '2010-01-01'`) – The start date of the generated data
- **start\_date\_format** (`str`, `default '%Y-%m-%d'`) – The format for the start date of the generated data.
- **times\_to\_generate** (`int`, `default 1000`) – The number of bars to make.
- **time\_frame** (`str`, `default '1h'`) – The time frame.
- **params** (`ModelParameters`, optional) – The model parameters.

**Returns** `pd.DataFrame` – The generated data frame containing the OHLCV bars.

## tensortrade.stochastic.processes.ornstein\_uhlenbeck module

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.ornstein_uhlenbeck.ornstein(base_price: int = 1, base_volume: int = 1, start_date: str = '2010-01-01', start_date_format: str = '%Y-%m-%d', times_to_generate: int = 1000, time_frame: str = '1h', params: Optional[tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters] = None) → pandas.core.frame.DataFrame
```

Generates price data from the OU process.

### Parameters

- **base\_price** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base price to use for price generation.
- **base\_volume** (`int`, `default 1`) – The base volume to use for volume generation.
- **start\_date** (`str`, `default '2010-01-01'`) – The start date of the generated data

- **start\_date\_format** (*str*, default '%Y-%m-%d') – The format for the start date of the generated data.
- **times\_to\_generate** (*int*, default 1000) – The number of bars to make.
- **time\_frame** (*str*, default '1h') – The time frame.
- **params** (*ModelParameters*, optional) – The model parameters.

**Returns** *pd.DataFrame* – The generated data frame containing the OHLCV bars.

## References

[1] [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ornstein%E2%80%93Uhlenbeck\\_process](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ornstein%E2%80%93Uhlenbeck_process)

```
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.ornstein_uhlenbeck.ornstein_uhlenbeck_levels(params:
    ten-
    sor-
    trade.stochastic.ut
    →
    numpy.array
```

Constructs the rate levels of a mean-reverting Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process.

**Parameters** **params** (*ModelParameters*) – The parameters for the stochastic model.

**Returns** *np.array* – The interest rate levels for the Ornstein Uhlenbeck process

## tensortrade.stochastic.utils package

### Submodules

#### tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers module

```
tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers.convert_to_prices(param: tensor-
    trade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters,
    log_returns: numpy.array)
    → numpy.array
```

Converts a sequence of log returns into normal returns (exponentiation) and then computes a price sequence given a starting price, param.all\_s0.

#### Parameters

- **param** (*ModelParameters*) – The model parameters.
- **log\_returns** (*np.array*) – The log returns.

**Returns** *np.array* – The price sequence.

```
tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers.generate(price_fn: Callable[[tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.Model-
    numpy.array], base_price: int
    = 1, base_volume: int = 1,
    start_date: str = '2010-01-01',
    start_date_format: str = '%Y-%m-
    %d', times_to_generate: int = 1000,
    time_frame: str = '1h', params: tensor-
    trade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters
    = None) → pandas.core.frame.DataFrame
```

Generates a data frame of OHLCV data based on the price model specified.

#### Parameters

- **price\_fn** (*Callable[[ModelParameters], np.array]*) – The price function generate the prices based on the chosen model.
- **base\_price** (*int*, *default 1*) – The base price to use for price generation.
- **base\_volume** (*int*, *default 1*) – The base volume to use for volume generation.
- **start\_date** (*str*, *default '2010-01-01'*) – The start date of the generated data
- **start\_date\_format** (*str*, *default '%Y-%m-%d'*) – The format for the start date of the generated data.
- **times\_to\_generate** (*int*, *default 1000*) – The number of bars to make.
- **time\_frame** (*str*, *default '1h'*) – The time frame.
- **params** (*ModelParameters*, optional) – The model parameters.

**Returns** *pd.DataFrame* – The data frame containing the OHLCV bars.

`tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers.get_delta(time_frame: str) → float`  
Gets the time delta for a given time frame.

**Parameters** **time\_frame** (*str*) – The time frame for generating. (e.g. 1h, 1min, 1w, 1d)

**Returns** *float* – The time delta for the given time frame.

`tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers.scale_times_to_generate(times_to_generate: int, time_frame: str) → int`  
Adjusts the number of times to generate the prices based on a time frame.

#### Parameters

- **times\_to\_generate** (*int*) – The number of time to generate prices.
- **time\_frame** (*str*) – The time frame for generating. (e.g. 1h, 1min, 1w, 1d)

**Returns** *int* – The adjusted number of times to generate.

**Raises** `ValueError` – Raised if the *time\_frame* provided does not match the correct format.

## tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters module

```
class tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters(all_s0:      float,
                                                               all_time:     int,
                                                               all_delta:    float,
                                                               all_sigma:   float,
                                                               gbm_mu:      float,
                                                               jumps_lambda:
                                                               float = 0.0,
                                                               jumps_sigma:
                                                               float = 0.0,
                                                               jumps_mu:   float
                                                               = 0.0, cir_a: float
                                                               = 0.0, cir_mu:
                                                               float = 0.0,
                                                               all_r0:      float
                                                               = 0.0, cir_rho: float
                                                               = 0.0, ou_a: float
                                                               = 0.0, ou_mu:
                                                               float = 0.0, heston_a:
                                                               float = 0.0, heston_mu:
                                                               float = 0.0, heston_volo: float
                                                               = 0.0)
```

Bases: `object`

Defines the model parameters of different stock price models.

### Parameters

- `all_s0` (`float`) – The initial asset value.
- `all_time` (`int`) – The amount of time to simulate for.
- `all_delta` (`float`) – The rate of time. (e.g. 1/252 = daily, 1/12 = monthly)
- `all_sigma` (`float`) – The volatility of the stochastic processes.
- `gbm_mu` (`float`) – The annual drift factor for geometric brownian motion.
- `jumps_lambda` (`float, default 0.0`) – The probability of a jump happening at each point in time.
- `jumps_sigma` (`float, default 0.0`) – The volatility of the jump size.
- `jumps_mu` (`float, default 0.0`) – The average jump size.
- `cir_a` (`float, default 0.0`) – The rate of mean reversion for Cox Ingersoll Ross.
- `cir_mu` (`float, default 0.0`) – The long run average interest rate for Cox Ingersoll Ross.
- `all_r0` (`float, default 0.0`) – The starting interest rate value.
- `cir_rho` (`float, default 0.0`) – The correlation between the wiener processes of the Heston model.
- `ou_a` (`float, default 0.0`) – The rate of mean reversion for Ornstein Uhlenbeck.
- `ou_mu` (`float, default 0.0`) – The long run average interest rate for Ornstein Uhlenbeck.

- **heston\_a** (*float*, *default 0.0*) – The rate of mean reversion for volatility in the Heston model.
- **heston\_mu** (*float*, *default 0.0*) – The long run average volatility for the Heston model.
- **heston\_volo** (*float*, *default 0.0*) – The starting volatility value for the Heston model.

```
tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.default(base_price: float, t_gen: int, delta: float) → tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters
```

Creates a basic model parameter set with key parameters specified default parameters.

#### Parameters

- **base\_price** (*float*) – The base price to use for price generation.
- **t\_gen** (*int*) – The number of bars to generate.
- **delta** (*float*) – The time delta to use.

**Returns** *ModelParameters* – The default model parameters to use.

```
tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.random(base_price: float, t_gen: int, delta: float) → tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters.ModelParameters
```

Creates a random model parameter set with key parameters specified default parameters.

#### Parameters

- **base\_price** (*float*) – The base price to use for price generation.
- **t\_gen** (*int*) – The number of bars to generate.
- **delta** (*int*) – The time delta to use.

**Returns** *ModelParameters* – The random model parameters to use.

## Submodules

### **tensortrade.version module**

---

## Python Module Index

---

### t

tensortrade, 60  
tensortrade.agents, 60  
tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent, 65  
tensortrade.agents.agent, 66  
tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent, 67  
tensortrade.agents.parallel, 60  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn<sub>agent</sub>, 61  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn<sub>model</sub>, 61  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn<sub>optimizer</sub>, 62  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn<sub>tensortrade</sub>, 64  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_parallel\_queue, 65  
tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory, 67  
tensortrade.contrib, 68  
tensortrade.core, 68  
tensortrade.core.base, 68  
tensortrade.core.clock, 69  
tensortrade.core.component, 70  
tensortrade.core.context, 71  
tensortrade.core.exceptions, 72  
tensortrade.core.registry, 74  
tensortrade.data, 75  
tensortrade.data.cdd, 75  
tensortrade.env, 76  
tensortrade.env.default, 76  
tensortrade.env.default.actions, 77  
tensortrade.env.default.informers, 80  
tensortrade.env.default.observers, 80  
tensortrade.env.default.renderers, 83  
tensortrade.env.default.rewards, 88  
tensortrade.env.default.stoppers, 90  
tensortrade.env.generic, 90  
tensortrade.env.generic.components, 90  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.action<sub>scheme</sub>, 90  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer, 91  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer, 91  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer, 91  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.reward\_scheme, 92  
tensortrade.env.generic.environment, 93  
tensortrade.feed, 94  
tensortrade.feed.api, 94  
tensortrade.feed.api.boolean, 94  
tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.operations, 95  
tensortrade.feed.api.float, 95  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators, 104  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.imputation, 107  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations, 107  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering, 109  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils, 110  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.window, 97  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm, 97  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding, 101  
tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling, 102  
tensortrade.feed.api.generic, 112  
tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation, 112  
tensortrade.feed.api.generic.operators, 112  
tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce, 112  
tensortrade.feed.api.generic.warmup, 113

```
tensortrade.feed.api.string, 114
tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations,
    115
tensortrade.feed.core, 116
tensortrade.feed.core.accessors, 116
tensortrade.feed.core.base, 116
tensortrade.feed.core.feed, 122
tensortrade.feed.core.methods, 122
tensortrade.feed.core.mixins, 123
tensortrade.feed.core.operators, 123
tensortrade.oms, 125
tensortrade.oms.exchanges, 125
tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange, 125
tensortrade.oms.instruments, 127
tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange_pair,
    127
tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument,
    127
tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity,
    128
tensortrade.oms.instruments.trading_pair,
    129
tensortrade.oms.orders, 130
tensortrade.oms.orders.broker, 130
tensortrade.oms.orders.create, 131
tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria, 132
tensortrade.oms.orders.order, 135
tensortrade.oms.orders.order_listener,
    137
tensortrade.oms.orders.order_spec, 138
tensortrade.oms.orders.trade, 138
tensortrade.oms.services, 139
tensortrade.oms.services.execution, 140
tensortrade.oms.services.execution.ccxt,
    140
tensortrade.oms.services.execution.interactive_brokers,
    140
tensortrade.oms.services.execution.robinhood,
    140
tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated,
    140
tensortrade.oms.services.slippage, 141
tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.random_slippage_model,
    142
tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage_model,
    142
tensortrade.oms.wallets, 142
tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger, 143
tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio, 144
tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet, 146
tensortrade.stochastic, 148
tensortrade.stochastic.processes, 148
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.brownian_motion,
    148
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.cox,
    149
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.fbm,
    150
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm,
    150
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston,
    151
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.merton,
    154
tensortrade.stochastic.processes.ornstein_uhlenbeck,
    154
tensortrade.stochastic.utils, 155
tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers,
    155
tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters,
    157
tensortrade.version, 158
```

Index

## Symbols

`__call__()` (*tensortrade.core.component.InitContextMeta method*), 71  
`__call__()` (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method*), 119  
`__call__()` (*tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange method*), 125  
`__enter__()` (*tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext method*), 71  
`__eq__()` (*tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument method*), 127  
`__exit__()` (*tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext method*), 71  
`__init__()` (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade method*), 138  
`__init_subclass__()` (*tensortrade.core.component.Component class* method), 70  
`__ne__()` (*tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument method*), 127  
`__rmul__()` (*tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument method*), 127  
`__truediv__()` (*tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument.Instrument method*), 128

## A

A2CAgent (*class in tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent*), 65  
A2CTransition (*class in tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent*), 66  
`abs()` (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations*), 107  
`abs()` (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 95  
`abs()` (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 107  
`accumulate()` (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method*), 119  
Accumulator (*class in tensortrade.feed.core.operators*), 123  
`action` (*tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent.A2CTransition attribute*), 66  
`action` (*tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent.DQNTransition attribute*), 67  
`action` (*tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory.Transition attribute*), 68  
`action_space` (*tensortrade.env.default.actions.BSH attribute*), 77  
`action_space` (*tensortrade.env.default.actions.ManagedRiskOrders attribute*), 78  
`action_space` (*tensortrade.env.default.actions.SimpleOrders attribute*), 79  
`action_space` (*tensortrade.env.generic.components.action\_scheme.ActionScheme attribute*), 90  
ActionScheme (*class in tensortrade.env.generic.components.action\_scheme*), 90  
`add()` (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations*), 107  
`add()` (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 95  
`add()` (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 96  
`add()` (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio method*), 144  
`add_order_spec()` (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order method*), 135  
`adjust_trade()` (*tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.random\_slippage\_model.RandomUniform method*), 142  
`adjust_trade()` (*tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage\_model.SlippageModel*), 142

*method), 142*

Agent (*class in tensortrade.agents.agent*), 66

agent\_id (*tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv* attribute), 94

agg () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.ExpandingWindow* method), 101

agg () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.RollingWindow* method), 103

agg () (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Reduce* method), 113

Aggregate (*class in tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce*), 112

AggregateRenderer (*class in tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer*), 91

amount (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction* attribute), 143

Apply (*class in tensortrade.feed.core.operators*), 123

apply () (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* method), 119

as\_float () (*tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity* method), 128

as\_frame () (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Ledger* method), 143

astype () (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* method), 119

astype () (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* method), 119

attach () (*tensortrade.core.base.Observable* method), 68

attach () (*tensortrade.env.default.actions.BSH* method), 77

**B**

balance () (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio* method), 144

balances (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio* attribute), 144

base\_balance (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio* attribute), 144

base\_instrument (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order* attribute), 136

base\_instrument (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade* attribute), 139

BaseRenderer (*class in tensortrade.env.default.renderers*), 83

BinOp (*class in tensortrade.feed.core.operators*), 124

bool (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* attribute), 119

Boolean (*class in tensortrade.feed.api.boolean*), 94

BooleanMethods (*class in tensortrade.feed.api.boolean*), 94

BooleanMixin (*class in tensortrade.feed.api.boolean*), 95

Broker (*class in tensortrade.oms.orders.broker*), 130

broker (*tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme* attribute), 79

brownian\_motion\_levels () (*in module tensortrade.stochastic.processes.brownian\_motion*), 148

brownian\_motion\_log\_returns () (*in module tensortrade.stochastic.processes.brownian\_motion*), 148

BSH (*class in tensortrade.env.default.actions*), 77

BUY (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide* attribute), 139

**C**

CachedAccessor (*class in tensortrade.feed.core.accessors*), 116

cancel () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.broker.Broker* method), 130

cancel () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order* method), 136

CANCELLED (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.OrderStatus* attribute), 137

capitalize () (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations*), 115

capitalize () (*tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMethods* method), 114

capitalize () (*tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMixin* method), 114

cat () (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations*), 115

cat () (*tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMethods* method), 114

cat () (*tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMixin* method), 114

ceil () (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils*), 110

ceil () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods* method), 95

ceil () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin* method), 96

check () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Criteria* method), 132

check () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.CriteriaBinOp* method), 133

check () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Limit* method), 133

check () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.NotCriteria* method), 134

check() (*tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Stop method*), 134  
 check() (*tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.Timed method*), 134  
 clamp() (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering*), 109  
 clamp() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 95  
 clamp() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 96  
 clamp\_max() (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering*), 109  
 clamp\_max() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 95  
 clamp\_max() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 96  
 clamp\_min() (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering*), 110  
 clamp\_min() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 95  
 clamp\_min() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 96  
 Clock (*class in tensortrade.core.clock*), 69  
 clock (*tensortrade.core.base.TimedIdentifiable attribute*), 69  
 clock (*tensortrade.core.base.TimeIndexed attribute*), 69  
 clock (*tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme attribute*), 79  
 close() (*tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.AggregateRender method*), 91  
 close() (*tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer attribute*), 69  
 close() (*tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv method*), 94  
 commission (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade attribute*), 139  
 commission (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Transfer attribute*), 146  
 commit() (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Ledger method*), 143  
 compile() (*tensortrade.feed.core.feed.DataFeed method*), 122  
 complete() (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order method*), 136  
 Component (*class in tensortrade.core.component*), 70  
 components (*tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv attribute*), 94  
 Constant (*class in tensortrade.feed.core.base*), 116  
 constant() (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method*), 119  
 constant() (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream static method*), 119  
 contain() (*tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity method*), 128  
 Context (*class in tensortrade.core.context*), 71  
 context (*tensortrade.core.component.ContextualizedMixin attribute*), 70  
 contexts (*tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext attribute*), 72  
 ContextualizedMixin (*class in tensortrade.core.component*), 70  
 convert() (*tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity method*), 128  
 convert\_to\_prices() (*in module tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers*), 155  
 Copy (*class in tensortrade.feed.core.operators*), 124  
 copy() (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method*), 119  
 count() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.Expanding method*), 101  
 count() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.Rolling method*), 103  
 cox() (*in module tensortrade.stochastic.processes.cox*), 149  
 coxingersoll\_ross\_heston() (*in module tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston*), 151  
 coxingersoll\_ross\_levels() (*in module tensortrade.stochastic.processes.cox*), 149  
 create() (*in module tensortrade.env.default*), 76  
 create\_order() (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order\_spec.OrderSpec created\_at tensortrade.core.base.TimedIdentifiable Criteria CriteriaBinOp tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria*), 132  
 created\_at (*tensortrade.core.base.TimedIdentifiable attribute*), 69  
 Criteria (*class in tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria*), 132  
 CriteriaBinOp (*class in tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria*), 133  
 CryptoDataDownload (*class in tensortrade.data.cdd*), 75  
 CumMax (*class in tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators*), 104  
 cummax() (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators*), 106  
 cummax() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 95  
 cummax() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 96  
 CumMin (*class in tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators*), 105  
 cummin() (*in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators*), 106  
 cummin() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 95  
 cummin() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin static method*), 119

method), 96

CumProd (class in tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators), 105

cumprod() (in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators), 106

cumprod() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method), 95

cumprod() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method), 96

CumSum (class in tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators), 105

cumsum() (in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators), 106

cumsum() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method), 95

cumsum() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method), 96

**D**

DataFeed (class in tensortrade.feed.core.feed), 122

DataTypeMixin (class in tensortrade.feed.core.mixins), 123

default() (in module tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters), 158

default() (tensortrade.core.component.Component method), 70

DEFAULT\_FORMAT (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.ScreenLogger attribute), 87

DEFAULT\_LOG\_FORMAT (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.FileLogger attribute), 84

DEFAULT\_TIMESTAMP\_FORMAT (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.FileLogger attribute), 84

deposit() (tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet method), 146

detach() (tensortrade.core.base.Observable method), 68, 69

diff() (in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils), 110

diff() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method), 95

diff() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method), 96

div() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method), 95

div() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method), 96

done (tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent.A2CTransition attribute), 66

done (tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent.DQNTransition attribute), 67

done (tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory.Transition attribute), 68

DoubleLockedQuantity, 72

DoubleUnlockedQuantity, 72

DOWN (tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.StopDirection attribute), 134

DQNAgent (class in tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent), 67

DQNTransition (class in tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent), 67

**E**

empty() (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue.ParallelQueue method), 65

EmptyRenderer (class in tensortrade.env.default.renderers), 84

endswith() (in module tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations), 115

endswith() (tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMethods method), 114

endswith() (tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMixin method), 114

episode\_id (tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv attribute), 94

EWM (class in tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm), 97

ewm() (in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm), 100

ewm() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method), 95

ewm() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method), 96

Exchange (class in tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange), 125

exchange\_pairs (tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute), 144

ExchangeOptions (class in tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange), 126

ExchangePair (class in tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange\_pair), 127

exchanges (tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute), 144

execute() (tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order method), 136

execute\_buy\_order() (in module tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated), 140

execute\_order() (in module tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated), 140

execute\_order() (tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange method), 125

execute\_sell\_order() (in module tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulated), 141

executed (*tensortrade.oms.orders.broker.Broker* attribute), 130

Expanding (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding*), 101

expanding () (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding*), 102

expanding () (tensor-*trade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods* method), 95

expanding () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin* method), 96

ExpandingCount (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding*), 102

ExpandingNode (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding*), 102

ExponentialWeightedMovingAverage (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm*), 99

ExponentialWeightedMovingCovariance (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm*), 99

extend\_instance () (tensor-*trade.feed.core.base.Stream* static method), 119

**F**

fbm () (in module *tensortrade.stochastic.processes.fbm*), 150

feed (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver* attribute), 81

feed (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver* attribute), 82

fetch () (*tensortrade.data.cdd.CryptoDataDownload* method), 75

fetch\_default () (tensor-*trade.data.cdd.CryptoDataDownload* method), 75

fetch\_gemini () (tensor-*trade.data.cdd.CryptoDataDownload* method), 76

ffill () (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.imputation*), 107

ffill () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods* method), 96

ffill () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin* method), 96

FileLogger (class in *tensortrade.env.default.renderers*), 84

fill () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order* method), 136

FILLED (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.OrderStatus* attribute), 137

FillNa (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation*), 112

fillna () (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.imputation*), 107

fillna () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods* method), 96

fillna () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin* method), 96

Float (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.float*), 95

float (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* attribute), 120

FloatMethods (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.float*), 95

FloatMixin (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.float*), 96

floor () (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils*), 111

floor () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods* method), 96

floor () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin* method), 97

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumMax* method), 105

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumMin* method), 105

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumProd* method), 105

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumSum* method), 106

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.EWM* method), 98

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.ExponentialWeighted* method), 99

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.ExponentialWeighted* method), 100

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding* method), 101

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.ExpandingCount* method), 102

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.ExpandingNode* method), 102

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling* method), 103

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.RollingCount* method), 104

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.RollingNode* method), 104

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation.FillNa* method), 112

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation.ForwardFill* method), 112

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Aggregate* method), 112

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Reduce* method), 113

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.warmup.WarmUp* method), 113

forward () (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Constant*

*method), 116*  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Group method*), 117  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.IterableStream method*), 117  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Placeholder method*), 118  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Sensor method*), 118  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method*), 120  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.feed.DataFeed method*), 122  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Accumulator method*), 123  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Apply method*), 123  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.BinOp method*), 124  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Copy method*), 124  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Freeze method*), 124  
**forward()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Lag method*), 125  
**ForwardFill** (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation*), 112  
**free** (in module *tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction attribute*), 143  
**free()** (in module *tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity method*), 128  
**Freeze** (class in *tensortrade.feed.core.operators*), 124  
**freeze()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method*), 120  
**from\_json()** (in module *tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext method*), 72  
**from\_json()** (in module *tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext method*), 71  
**from\_tuple()** (in module *tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet class method*), 146  
**from\_yaml()** (in module *tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext method*), 72  
**from\_yaml()** (in module *tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext method*), 71

**G**  
**gather()** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method*), 120  
**gbm()** (in module *tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm*), 150

**generate()** (in module *tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers*), 155  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding attribute*), 101  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling attribute*), 103  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation.FillNa attribute*), 112  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation.ForwardFill attribute*), 112  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Aggregate attribute*), 113  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Constant attribute*), 116  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.IterableStream attribute*), 117  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Named attribute*), 118  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Placeholder attribute*), 118  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Sensor attribute*), 118  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream attribute*), 120  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.BinOp attribute*), 124  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Copy attribute*), 124  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Freeze attribute*), 124  
**generic\_name** (in module *tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Lag attribute*), 125  
**geometric\_brownian\_motion\_jump\_diffusion\_levels()** (in module *tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston*), 151  
**geometric\_brownian\_motion\_jump\_diffusion\_log\_returns()** (in module *tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston*), 152  
**geometric\_brownian\_motion\_levels()** (in module *tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm*), 151  
**geometric\_brownian\_motion\_log\_returns()** (in module *tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm*), 151  
**get()** (in module *tensortrade.env.default.actions*), 80

get () (in module `tensortrade.env.default.renderers`), 88  
 get () (in module `tensortrade.env.default.rewards`), 89  
 get () (in module `tensortrade.oms.services.slippage`), 141  
 get () (in module `tensortrade.oms.wallets`), 142  
 get () (`tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel_queue.ParallelQueue`) (`tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream` method), 65  
 get\_action () (tensor-  
     `trade.agents.a2c_agent.A2CAgent` method), 66  
 get\_action () (tensor-  
     `trade.agents.agent.Agent` method), 66  
 get\_action () (tensor-  
     `trade.agents.dqn_agent.DQNAgent` method), 67  
 get\_action () (tensor-  
     `trade.agents.parallel.parallel_dqn_agent.ParallelDQNAgent` method), 61  
 get\_action () (tensor-  
     `trade.agents.parallel.parallel_dqn_model.ParallelDQNModel` method), 61  
 get\_context () (tensor-  
     `trade.core.context.TradingContext` method), 72  
 get\_contexts () (tensor-  
     `trade.core.context.TradingContext` method), 72  
 get\_correlated\_geometric\_brownian\_motions () (in module `tensor-  
     trade.stochastic.processes.heston`), 152  
 get\_delta () (in module `tensor-  
     trade.stochastic.utils.helpers`), 156  
 get\_orders () (`tensortrade.env.default.actions.BSH` method), 77  
 get\_orders () (tensor-  
     `trade.env.default.actions.ManagedRiskOrders` method), 78  
 get\_orders () (tensor-  
     `trade.env.default.actions.SimpleOrders` method), 79  
 get\_orders () (tensor-  
     `trade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme` method), 79  
 get\_reward () (`tensortrade.env.default.rewards.PBR` method), 88  
 get\_reward () (tensor-  
     `trade.env.default.rewards.RiskAdjustedReturns` method), 89  
 get\_reward () (tensor-  
     `trade.env.default.rewards.SimpleProfit` method), 89  
 get\_reward () (tensor-  
     `trade.env.default.rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme` method), 89  
 get\_wallet () (tensor-  
     `trade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio` method), 144  
 global\_clock (in module `tensortrade.core.base`), 68  
 Group (class in `tensortrade.feed.core.base`), 117  
 ParallelQueue () (`tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream` method), 119  
 group () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.core.base.Stream` static method), 120

## H

has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver` method), 81  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver` method), 83  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumMax` method), 105  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumMin` method), 105  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumProd` method), 105  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.accumulators.CumSum` method), 106  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.EWM` method), 98  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.ExponentialWeightedMovingAve` method), 99  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.ExponentialWeightedMovingCov` method), 100  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding` method), 101  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.ExpandingNode` method), 102  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling` method), 103  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.RollingNode` method), 104  
 has\_next () (tensor-  
     `trade.feed.api.generic.imputation.FillNa` method), 112

|   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensor-trade.feed.api.generic.imputation.ForwardFill method</i> ), 112 |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensor-trade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Aggregate method</i> ), 113       |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensor-trade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Reduce method</i> ), 113          |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensor-trade.feed.api.generic.warmup.WarmUp method</i> ), 114          |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.base.Constant method</i> ), 116                  |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.base.Group method</i> ), 117                     |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensor-trade.core.base.IterableStream method</i> ), 117                |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.base.Placeholder method</i> ), 118               |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.base.Sensor method</i> ), 118                    |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method</i> ), 120                    |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.feed.DataFeed method</i> ), 122                  |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensor-trade.feed.core.operators.Accumulator method</i> ), 123         |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Apply method</i> ), 123                |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.operators.BinOp method</i> ), 124                |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Copy method</i> ), 124                 |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Freeze method</i> ), 124               |   |  |
| has_next ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Lag method</i> ), 125                  |   |  |
| head ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.agents.replay_memory.ReplayMemory method</i> ), 67         |   |  |
| heston()  | (in <i>module tensor-trade.stochastic.processes.heston</i> ), 152           |   |  |
| heston_construct_correlated_path()  | (in <i>module tensor-trade.stochastic.processes.heston</i> ), 153           |   |  |
| heston_model_levels()   | (in <i>module tensor-trade.stochastic.processes.heston</i> ), 153           |   |  |
| hidden_limit_order()  | (in <i>module tensor-trade.oms.orders.create</i> ), 131                     |   |  |
| history ( <i>tensortrade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver attribute</i> ), 81 |   |   |  |
| history ( <i>tensortrade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver</i> )            |   |   |  |
|   |   | attribute), 82  |  |
|   |   |   |  |
|   |   | id ( <i>tensortrade.core.base.Identifiable attribute</i> ), 68              |  |
|   |   | Identifiable (class in <i>tensortrade.core.base</i> ), 68                   |  |
|   |   | IncompatibleInstrumentOperation, 73   |  |
|   |   | increment ()  | ( <i>tensor-trade.agents.parallel.parallel_queue.SharedCounter method</i> ), 65  |
|   |   | increment ()  | ( <i>tensortrade.core.clock.Clock method</i> ), 69                               |
|   |   | info ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.env.default.informers.TensorTradeInformer method</i> ), 80      |
|   |   | info ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer.Informer method</i> ), 91       |
|   |   | Informer (class in <i>tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer</i> ), 91 |  |
|   |   | InitContextMeta (class in <i>tensortrade.core.component</i> ), 71           |  |
|   |   | initial_balance   | ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute</i> ), 145            |
|   |   | initial_net_worth   | ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute</i> ), 145            |
|   |   | Instrument (class in <i>tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument</i> ), 127   |  |
|   |   | instrument ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide method</i> ), 139                    |
|   |   | InsufficientFunds, 73   |  |
|   |   | IntradayObserver (class in <i>tensortrade.env.default.observers</i> ), 80   |  |
|   |   | InvalidNegativeQuantity, 73   |  |
|   |   | InvalidNonNumericQuantity, 73   |  |
|   |   | InvalidOrderQuantity, 73  |  |
|   |   | InvalidTradingPair, 74  |  |
|   |   | inverse_price   | ( <i>tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange_pair.ExchangePair attribute</i> ), 127 |
|   |   | invert ()   | (in <i>module tensor-trade.feed.api.boolean.operations</i> ), 95                 |
|   |   | invert ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.BooleanMethods method</i> ), 94                |
|   |   | invert ()   | ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.boolean.BooleanMixin method</i> ), 95                  |
|   |   | is_active   | ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                     |
|   |   | is_buy  | ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                     |
|   |   | is_buy  | ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade attribute</i> ), 139                     |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| is_cancelled ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                   | lock () ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet method</i> ), 146                  |
| is_complete ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                    | lock_for () ( <i>tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity method</i> ), 129      |
| is_executable ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                  | locked ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction attribute</i> ), 143           |
| is_expired ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                     | locked ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet attribute</i> ), 147                |
| is_limit_order ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                 | locked_balance ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet attribute</i> ), 147        |
| is_limit_order ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade attribute</i> ), 139                 | locked_balance () ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio method</i> ), 145  |
| is_loaded ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.feed.PushFeed attribute</i> ), 122                     | locked_balances ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute</i> ), 145 |
| is_locked ( <i>tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity attribute</i> ), 128           | locked_poid ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction attribute</i> ), 143      |
| is_market_order ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                | log () ( <i>in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils</i> ), 111                     |
| is_market_order ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade attribute</i> ), 139                | log () ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method</i> ), 96                  |
| is_pair_tradable () ( <i>tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange method</i> ), 126      | log () ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method</i> ), 97                    |
| is_sell ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute</i> ), 136                        | log_file ( <i>tensortrade.env.default.renderers.FileLogger attribute</i> ), 84        |
| is_sell ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade attribute</i> ), 139                        | lower () ( <i>in module tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations</i> ), 115             |
| IterableStream (class in <i>tensortrade.feed.core.base</i> ), 117                           | lower () ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMethods method</i> ), 114             |
| <b>J</b>  |   |
| jump_diffusion_process () ( <i>in module tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston</i> ), 153 | lower () ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMixin method</i> ), 114               |
| <b>L</b>  |   |
| Lag (class in <i>tensortrade.feed.core.operators</i> ), 124                                 | <b>M</b>  |
| lag () ( <i>tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method</i> ), 120                             | MAJOR_COMPONENTS ( <i>in module tensortrade.core.registry</i> ), 74                   |
| Ledger (class in <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger</i> ), 143                               | ManagedRiskOrders (class in <i>tensortrade.env.default.actions</i> ), 77              |
| ledger ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute</i> ), 145                | MARKET ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeType attribute</i> ), 139               |
| ledger ( <i>tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet attribute</i> ), 146                      | market_order () ( <i>in module tensortrade.oms.orders.create</i> ), 131               |
| Limit (class in <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria</i> ), 133                               | MatplotlibTradingChart (class in <i>tensortrade.env.default.renderers</i> ), 85       |
| LIMIT ( <i>tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeType attribute</i> ), 139                      | max () ( <i>in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering</i> ), 110                  |
| limit_order () ( <i>in module tensortrade.oms.orders.create</i> ), 131                      | max () ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method</i> ), 96                  |
| listeners ( <i>tensortrade.core.base.Observable attribute</i> ), 68                         | max () ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method</i> ), 97                    |
|   | max () ( <i>tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding method</i> ), 101   |

max () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling method*), 103  
max () (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Reduce method*), 113  
max\_allowed\_loss (*tensortrade.env.default.stoppers.MaxLossStopper attribute*), 90  
MaxLossStopper (class in *tensortrade.env.default.stoppers*), 90  
mean () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.EWM method*), 98  
mean () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding method*), 101  
mean () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling method*), 103  
median () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding method*), 101  
median () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling next\_state method*), 103  
memo (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction attribute*), 143  
merton () (in module *tensortrade.stochastic.processes.merton*), 154  
Methods (class in *tensortrade.feed.core.methods*), 122  
min () (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering*), 110  
min () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 96  
min () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 97  
min () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding method*), 101  
min () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling method*), 103  
min () (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Reduce method*), 113  
min\_periods (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver attribute*), 81  
min\_periods (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver attribute*), 82  
ModelParameters (class in *tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters*), 157  
mul () (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations*), 107  
mul () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 96  
mul () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 97

names (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Named attribute*), 118  
NameSpace (class in *tensortrade.feed.core.base*), 117  
namespaces (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Named attribute*), 118  
neg () (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations*), 107  
neg () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods method*), 96  
neg () (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method*), 97  
next () (*tensortrade.feed.core.feed.DataFeed method*), 122  
next\_state (*tensortrade.feed.core.feed.PushFeed method*), 122  
NotCriteria (class in *tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria*), 134  
now () (*tensortrade.core.clock.Clock method*), 69

## O

Observable (class in *tensortrade.core.base*), 68  
observation\_space (tensor-space)  
observation\_space (tensor-space)  
observation\_space (tensor-space)  
observation\_space (tensor-space)  
ObservationHistory (class in *tensortrade.env.default.observers*), 81  
observe () (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver method*), 81  
observe () (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.ObservationHistory method*), 82  
observe () (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver method*), 83  
observe () (*tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer.Observer method*), 91  
Observer (class in *tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer*), 91  
on\_action () (*tensortrade.env.default.rewards.PBR method*), 88  
on\_cancel () (tensor-space)

N  
name (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Named attribute*), 117  
Named (class in *tensortrade.feed.core.base*), 117

on\_complete() (tensor-  
trade.oms.orders.order\_listener.OrderListener  
method), 137

on\_execute() (tensor-  
trade.oms.orders.order\_listener.OrderListener  
method), 137

on\_fill() (tensortrade.oms.orders.broker.Broker  
method), 130

on\_fill() (tensortrade.oms.orders.order\_listener.OrderListener  
method), 137

on\_next() (tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio  
method), 145

OPEN (tensortrade.oms.orders.order.OrderStatus at-  
tribute), 137

Order (class in tensortrade.oms.orders.order), 135

OrderListener (class in tensor-  
trade.oms.orders.order\_listener), 137

OrderSpec (class in tensor-  
trade.oms.orders.order\_spec), 138

OrderStatus (class in tensortrade.oms.orders.order),  
137

ornstein() (in module tensor-  
trade.stochastic.processes.ornstein\_uhlenbeck),  
154

ornstein\_uhlenbeck\_levels() (in  
module tensor-  
trade.stochastic.processes.ornstein\_uhlenbeck),  
155

**P**

pair (tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order attribute),  
136

ParallelDQNAgent (class in tensor-  
trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_agent),  
61

ParallelDQNModel (class in tensor-  
trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_model),  
61

ParallelDQNOptimizer (class in tensor-  
trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_optimizer),  
62

ParallelDQNTrainer (class in tensor-  
trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_trainer),  
64

ParallelQueue (class in tensor-  
trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue), 65

PARTIALLY\_FILLED (tensor-  
trade.oms.orders.order.OrderStatus attribute),  
137

PBR (class in tensortrade.env.default.rewards), 88

pct\_change() (in module tensor-  
trade.feed.api.float.utils), 111

pct\_change() (tensor-  
trade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods  
method), 96

pct\_change() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin  
method), 97

PENDING (tensortrade.oms.orders.order.OrderStatus at-  
tribute), 137

perform() (tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme  
method), 79

perform() (tensortrade.env.generic.components.action\_scheme.ActionScheme  
method), 90

performance (tensor-  
trade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute),  
145

Placeholder (class in tensortrade.feed.core.base),  
118

placeholder() (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream  
static method), 120

PlotlyTradingChart (class in tensor-  
trade.env.default.renderers), 86

poid (tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction  
attribute), 143

Portfolio (class in tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio),  
144

portfolio (tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme  
attribute), 79

pow() (in module tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations),  
108

pow() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods  
method), 96

pow() (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method),  
97

price (tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange\_pair.ExchangePair  
attribute), 127

price (tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade attribute),  
139

price (tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Transfer attribute), 146

prod() (tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Reduce  
method), 113

profit\_loss (tensor-  
trade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute),  
145

proportion\_order() (in module tensor-  
trade.oms.orders.create), 132

push() (tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory.ReplayMemory  
method), 67

push() (tensortrade.env.default.observers.ObservationHistory  
method), 82

push() (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Placeholder  
method), 118

push() (tensortrade.feed.core.feed.PushFeed method),  
122

PushFeed (class in tensortrade.feed.core.feed), 122

put() (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue.ParallelQueue  
method), 65

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Q</b>   |   |
| qsize () (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel_queue.ParallelQueue method), 65 | register_generic_method() (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream class method), 120                 |
| Quantity (class in tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity), 128                  | register_method() (tensortrade.feed.core.methods.Methods class method), 122                     |
| quantity (tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Transfer attribute), 146              | register_method() (tensortrade.feed.core.mixins.DataTypeMixin class method), 123                |
| QuantityNotLocked, 74  | register_mixin() (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream class method), 120                          |
| QuantityOpPathMismatch, 74   | registered_name (tensortrade.core.component.Component attribute), 70                            |
| quantize () (tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity method), 129        | registered_name (tensortrade.env.default.actions.BSH attribute), 77                             |
| quote_instrument (tensorattribute), 136  | registered_name (tensortrade.env.default.rewards.PBR attribute), 88                             |
| quote_instrument (tensorattribute), 139  | registered_name (tensortrade.env.generic.components.action_scheme.ActionScheme attribute), 90   |
| quote_price () (tensorattribute), 126  | registered_name (tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer.Informer attribute), 91            |
|  | registered_name (tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer.Observer attribute), 91            |
|  | registered_name (tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer attribute), 92            |
|  | registered_name (tensortrade.env.generic.components.reward_scheme.RewardScheme attribute), 92   |
|  | registered_name (tensortrade.env.generic.components.stopper.Stopper attribute), 93              |
|  | registered_name (tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange attribute), 126                    |
|  | registered_name (tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage_model.SlippageModel attribute), 142 |
|  | registered_name (tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute), 145                    |
|  | registry () (in module tensortrade.core.registry), 74   |
|  | release () (tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order method), 136                                     |
|  | remove () (tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio method), 145                             |
|  | remove_pair () (tensor-   |

```

    trade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio method),           method), 84
    145
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.MatplotlibTradingChart
    method), 85
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.PlotlyTradingChart
    method), 87
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.rewards.PBR
    method), 88
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer.Informer
    method), 89
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.action_scheme.ActionScheme
    method), 90
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer
    method), 91
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer.Observer
    method), 92
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv
    method), 93
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer
    method), 94
    render_env () (tensor-
    trade.env.default.renderers.BaseRenderer
    method), 92
    render_env () (tensor-
    trade.env.default.renderers.FileLogger
    method), 92
    render_env () (tensor-
    trade.env.default.renderers.MatplotlibTradingChart
    method), 93
    render_env () (tensor-
    trade.env.default.renderers.PlotlyTradingChart
    method), 94
    render_env () (tensor-
    trade.env.default.renderers.ScreenLogger
    method), 95
    Renderer (class in tensor-
    trade.env.generic.components.renderer),
    96
    renderer_history (tensor-
    trade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver
    attribute), 97
    renderer_history (tensor-
    trade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver
    attribute), 98
    renderers (tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer
    attribute), 99
    ReplayMemory (class in tensor-
    trade.agents.replay_memory), 67
    reset () (tensortrade.core.clock.Clock method), 69, 70
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.actions.BSH method),
    77
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.actions.TensorTradeActionScheme
    method), 80
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver
    method), 81
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.observers.ObservationHistory
    method), 82
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver
    method), 83
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.BaseRenderer
    method), 84
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.MatplotlibTradingChart
    method), 85
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.PlotlyTradingChart
    method), 87
    reset () (tensortrade.env.default.rewards.PBR
    method), 88
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer.Informer
    method), 89
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.action_scheme.ActionScheme
    method), 90
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer
    method), 91
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.observer.Observer
    method), 92
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv
    method), 93
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer
    method), 94
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.reward_scheme.RewardScheme
    method), 92
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.stopper.Stopper
    method), 93
    reset () (tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv
    method), 94
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.EWM
    method), 98
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.ExponentialWeightedMovingAverage
    method), 99
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.ExponentialWeightedMovingAverage
    method), 100
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding
    method), 101
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling
    method), 103
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.RollingNode
    method), 104
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.api.generic.warmup.WarmUp
    method), 114
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.core.base.IterableStream
    method), 118
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method),
    120
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.core.feed.DataFeed
    method), 122
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Accumulator
    method), 123
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Freeze
    method), 124
    reset () (tensortrade.feed.core.operators.Lag method),
    125
    reset () (tensortrade.oms.orders.broker.Broker
    method), 130
    reset () (tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Ledger
    method), 131

```

method), 143  
 reset () (tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio  
     method), 145  
 reset () (tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet  
     method), 147  
 restore () (tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent.A2CAgent  
     method), 66  
 restore () (tensortrade.agents.agent.Agent method),  
     66  
 restore () (tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent.DQNAgent  
     method), 67  
 restore () (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_agent  
     method), 61  
 restore () (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_model.ParallelDQNMModel  
     method), 61  
 reward (tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent.A2CTransition  
     attribute), 66  
 reward (tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent.DQNTransition  
     attribute), 67  
 reward (tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory.Transition  
     attribute), 68  
 reward () (tensortrade.env.default.rewards.TensorTradeRewardScheme  
     method), 89  
 reward () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.reward\_scheme  
     method), 92  
 RewardScheme (class in tensor-  
     trade.env.generic.components.reward\_scheme),  
     92  
 risk\_managed\_order () (in module tensor-  
     trade.oms.orders.create), 132  
 RiskAdjustedReturns (class in tensor-  
     trade.env.default.rewards), 88  
 rmul () (in module tensor-  
     trade.feed.api.float.operations), 108  
 rmul () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods  
     method), 96  
 rmul () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method),  
     97  
 Rolling (class in tensor-  
     trade.feed.api.float.window.rolling), 102  
 rolling () (in module tensor-  
     trade.feed.api.float.window.rolling), 104  
 rolling () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods  
     method), 96  
 rolling () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin  
     method), 97  
 RollingCount (class in tensor-  
     trade.feed.api.float.window.rolling), 104  
 RollingNode (class in tensor-  
     trade.feed.api.float.window.rolling), 104  
 rows (tensortrade.env.default.observers.ObservationHistory  
     attribute), 82  
 rsub () (in module tensor-  
     trade.feed.api.float.operations), 108  
 rsub () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods  
     method), 96  
 rsub () (tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin method),  
     97  
 rtruediv () (in module tensor-  
     trade.feed.api.float.operations), 108  
 run () (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_optimizer.ParallelDQNO  
     method), 62  
 run () (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_trainer.ParallelDQNTrain  
     method), 64  
 run () (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method), 121  
 122  
 S  
 sample () (tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory.ReplayMemory  
     method), 67  
 save () (tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent.A2CAgent  
     method), 66  
 save () (tensortrade.agents.agent.Agent method), 66  
 save () (tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent.DQNAgent  
     method), 61  
 save () (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_agent.ParallelDQNAge  
     nt), 61  
 save () (tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_model.ParallelDQNM  
     model), 61  
 save () (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.BaseRenderer  
     method), 84  
 save () (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.MatplotlibTradingChart  
     method), 86  
 save () (tensortrade.env.default.renderers.PlotlyTradingChart  
     method), 87  
 save () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.AggregateRender  
     er  
     method), 92  
 save () (tensortrade.env.generic.components.renderer.Renderer  
     method), 92  
 save () (tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv  
     method), 94  
 scale\_times\_to\_generate () (in module tensor-  
     trade.stochastic.utils.helpers), 156  
 ScreenLogger (class in tensor-  
     trade.env.default.renderers), 87  
 select () (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method),  
     119  
 select () (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream static  
     method), 121  
 SELL (tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.TradeSide  
     attribute), 139  
 Sensor (class in tensortrade.feed.core.base), 118  
 sensor () (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method),  
     119  
 sensor () (tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream static  
     method), 121

shared (*tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext* attribute), 72  
 SharedCounter (class in *tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue*), 65  
 SimpleOrders (class in *tensortrade.env.default.actions*), 78  
 SimpleProfit (class in *tensortrade.env.default.rewards*), 89  
 size (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order* attribute), 136  
 size (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade* attribute), 139  
 slice() (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations*), 115  
 slice() (*tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMethods* method), 114  
 slice() (*tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMixin* method), 114  
 SlippageModel (class in *tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage\_model*), 142  
 source (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction* attribute), 143  
 source() (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* method), 119  
 source() (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* static method), 121  
 sqrt() (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils*), 111  
 sqrt() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods* method), 96  
 sqrt() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin* method), 97  
 square() (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils*), 111  
 square() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods* method), 96  
 square() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin* method), 97  
 start (*tensortrade.core.clock.Clock* attribute), 69  
 startswith() (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations*), 116  
 startswith() (tensor*trade.feed.api.string.StringMethods* method), 114  
 startswith() (tensor*trade.feed.api.string.StringMixin* method), 114  
 state (*tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent.A2CTransition* attribute), 66  
 state (*tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent.DQNTransition* attribute), 67  
 state (*tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory.Transition* attribute), 68  
 std() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.EWM* method), 98  
 std() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding* method), 101  
 std() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling* method), 103  
 step (*tensortrade.core.clock.Clock* attribute), 69  
 step (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction* attribute), 143  
 step() (*tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv* method), 94  
 Stop (class in *tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria*), 134  
 stop() (*tensortrade.env.default.stoppers.MaxLossStopper* method), 90  
 stop() (*tensortrade.env.generic.components.stopper.Stopper* method), 93  
 stop\_time (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver* attribute), 81  
 StopDirection (class in *tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria*), 134  
 Stopper (class in *tensortrade.env.generic.components.stopper*), 93  
 str (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* attribute), 121  
 Stream (class in *tensortrade.feed.core.base*), 118  
 streams() (*tensortrade.oms.exchanges.exchange.Exchange* method), 126  
 String (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.string*), 114  
 StringMethods (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.string*), 114  
 StringMixin (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.string*), 114  
 sub() (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations*), 109  
 sub() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMethods* method), 96  
 sub() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.FloatMixin* method), 97  
 submit() (*tensortrade.oms.orders.broker.Broker* method), 130  
 sum() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding* method), 101  
 sum() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling* method), 103  
 sum() (*tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce.Reduce* method), 113

**T**

tail() (*tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory.ReplayMemory* method), 67  
 target (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger.Transaction* attribute), 143  
 tensortrade (module), 60  
 tensortrade.agents (module), 60  
 tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent (module), 65  
 tensortrade.agents.agent (module), 66  
 tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent (module), 67

tensortrade.agents.parallel(*module*), 60 tensortrade.feed(*module*), 94  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqntagenttrade.feed.api(*module*), 94  
(*module*), 61 tensortrade.feed.api.boolean(*module*), 94  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqntanderttrade.feed.api.boolean.operations  
(*module*), 61 (*module*), 95  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqntepsomize.trade.feed.api.float(*module*), 95  
(*module*), 62 tensortrade.feed.api.float.accumulators  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_train(*module*), 104  
(*module*), 64 tensortrade.feed.api.float.imputation  
tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue (*module*), 107  
(*module*), 65 tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations  
tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory (*mod-  
ule*), 67 (*module*), 107  
tensortrade.contrib(*module*), 68 tensortrade.feed.api.float.ordering  
tensortrade.core(*module*), 68 (*module*), 109  
tensortrade.core.base(*module*), 68 tensortrade.feed.api.float.utils (*mod-  
ule*), 110  
tensortrade.core.clock(*module*), 69 tensortrade.feed.api.float.window (*mod-  
ule*), 97  
tensortrade.core.component(*module*), 70 tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm  
(*module*), 97  
tensortrade.core.context(*module*), 71 tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding  
(*module*), 101  
tensortrade.core.exceptions(*module*), 72 tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling  
(*module*), 102  
tensortrade.core.registry(*module*), 74 tensortrade.feed.api.generic(*module*), 112  
tensortrade.data(*module*), 75 tensortrade.feed.api.generic.imputation  
(*module*), 112  
tensortrade.data.cdd(*module*), 75 tensortrade.feed.api.generic.operators  
(*module*), 112  
tensortrade.env(*module*), 76 tensortrade.feed.api.generic.reduce  
(*module*), 112  
tensortrade.env.default(*module*), 76 tensortrade.feed.api.generic.warmup  
(*module*), 113  
tensortrade.env.default.actions(*module*,  
77 tensortrade.feed.api.string(*module*), 114  
tensortrade.env.default.informers (*mod-  
ule*), 80 tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations  
(*module*), 115  
tensortrade.env.default.observers (*mod-  
ule*), 80 tensortrade.feed.core(*module*), 116  
tensortrade.env.default.renderers (*mod-  
ule*), 83 tensortrade.feed.core.accessors (*module*),  
116  
tensortrade.env.default.rewards(*module*,  
88 tensortrade.feed.core.base(*module*), 116  
tensortrade.env.default.stoppers (*mod-  
ule*), 90 tensortrade.feed.core.feed(*module*), 122  
tensortrade.env.generic(*module*), 90 tensortrade.feed.core.methods (*module*),  
122  
tensortrade.env.generic.components(*mod-  
ule*), 90 tensortrade.feed.core.mixins(*module*), 123  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.actionsheme.feed.core.feed(*module*), 122  
(*module*), 90 tensortrade.feed.core.methods (*module*),  
122  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.informer  
(*module*), 91 tensortrade.oms(*module*), 125  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.observestensortrade.oms.instruments(*module*), 125  
(*module*), 91 tensortrade.oms.exchanges(*module*), 125  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.rewardsheme.oms.exchanges.exchange(*mod-  
ule*), 125  
(*module*), 92 tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange\_pair  
tensortrade.env.generic.components.stoppertensortrade.oms.instruments(*module*), 127  
(*module*), 93 tensortrade.oms.instruments.exchange\_pair  
tensortrade.env.generic.environment  
(*module*), 93 tensortrade.oms.instruments.instrument

(*module*), 127  
**tensortrade.oms.instruments.quantity** (*module*), 128  
**tensortrade.oms.instruments.trading\_pair** (*module*), 129  
**tensortrade.oms.orders** (*module*), 130  
**tensortrade.oms.orders.broker** (*module*), 130  
**tensortrade.oms.orders.create** (*module*), 131  
**tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria** (*module*), 132  
**tensortrade.oms.orders.order** (*module*), 135  
**tensortrade.oms.orders.order\_listener** (*module*), 137  
**tensortrade.oms.orders.order\_spec** (*module*), 138  
**tensortrade.oms.orders.trade** (*module*), 138  
**tensortrade.oms.services** (*module*), 139  
**tensortrade.oms.services.execution** (*module*), 140  
**tensortrade.oms.services.execution.ccxt** (*module*), 140  
**tensortrade.oms.services.execution.interactor** (*module*), 140  
**tensortrade.oms.services.execution.robinhood** (*module*), 140  
**tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulate** () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order\_spec.OrderSpec* method), 139  
**tensortrade.oms.services.slippage** (*module*), 141  
**tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.random** (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade* method), 142  
**tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage** (*module*), 142  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets** (*module*), 142  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger** (*module*), 143  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio** (*module*), 144  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet** (*module*), 146  
**tensortrade.stochastic** (*module*), 148  
**tensortrade.stochastic.processes** (*module*), 148  
**tensortrade.stochastic.processes.brownian** (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade* attribute), 148  
**tensortrade.stochastic.processes.cox** (*module*), 149  
**tensortrade.stochastic.processes.fbm** (*module*), 150  
**tensortrade.stochastic.processes.gbm** (*module*), 150  
**tensortrade.stochastic.processes.heston** (*module*), 151  
**tensortrade.stochastic.processes.merton** (*module*), 154  
**tensortrade.stochastic.utils** (*module*), 155  
**tensortrade.stochastic.utils.helpers** (*module*), 155  
**tensortrade.stochastic.utils.parameters** (*module*), 157  
**tensortrade.version** (*module*), 158  
**TensorTradeActionScheme** (class in *tensortrade.env.default.actions*), 79  
**TensorTradeInformer** (class in *tensortrade.env.default.informers*), 80  
**TensorTradeObserver** (class in *tensortrade.env.default.observers*), 82  
**TensorTradeRewardScheme** (class in *tensortrade.env.default.rewards*), 89  
**Timed** (class in *tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria*), 134  
**TimedIdentifiable** (class in *tensortrade.core.base*), 69  
**TimeIndexed** (class in *tensortrade.core.base*), 69  
**tensortrade.oms.services.execution.interactor** (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order* method), 137  
**tensortrade.oms.services.execution.robinhood** (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order\_spec.OrderSpec* method), 138  
**tensortrade.oms.services.execution.simulate** () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade* method), 139  
**tensortrade.oms.services.order\_to\_json** () (*tensortrade.oms.orders.order.Order* method), 137  
**tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.random** (*tensortrade.oms.orders.trade.Trade* method), 142  
**tensortrade.oms.services.slippage.slippage** (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream* static method), 121  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.total\_balance** (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet* attribute), 147  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.total\_balance** () (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio* method), 145  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.total\_balances** (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio* attribute), 146  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Trade** (class in *tensortrade.oms.orders.trade*), 138  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.TradeSide** (class in *tensortrade.oms.orders.trade*), 139  
**tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.TradeType** (class in *tensortrade.oms.orders.trade*), 139  
**tensortrade.core.context.TradingContext** (class in *tensortrade.core.context*), 71  
**tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingEnv** (class in *tensortrade.env.generic.environment*), 93  
**tensortrade.env.generic.environment.TradingPair** (class in *tensortrade.env.generic.environment*), 93

*trade.oms.instruments.trading\_pair*), 129  
train() (*tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent.A2CAgent method*), 66  
train() (*tensortrade.agents.agent.Agent method*), 66  
train() (*tensortrade.agents.dqn\_agent.DQNAgent method*), 67  
train() (*tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_agent.ParallelDQNAgent*), 61  
Transaction (class in *tensortrade.oms.wallets.ledger*), 143  
Transfer (class in *tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet*), 146  
transfer() (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet static method*), 147  
Transition (class in *tensortrade.agents.replay\_memory*), 67  
truediv() (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.float.operations*), 109

**U**

unexecuted (*tensortrade.oms.orders.broker.Broker attribute*), 130  
unlock() (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet method*), 147  
UP (*tensortrade.oms.orders.criteria.StopDirection attribute*), 134  
update() (*tensortrade.oms.orders.broker.Broker method*), 130  
update\_networks() (tensor-  
    *trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_agent.ParallelDQNAgent*), 61  
update\_networks() (tensor-  
    *trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_model.ParallelDQNModel*), 61  
update\_target\_network() (tensor-  
    *trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_agent.ParallelDQNAgent*), 61  
update\_target\_network() (tensor-  
    *trade.agents.parallel.parallel\_dqn\_model.ParallelDQNModel*), 61  
upper() (in module *tensortrade.feed.api.string.operations*), 116  
upper() (*tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMethods method*), 114  
upper() (*tensortrade.feed.api.string.StringMixin method*), 114  
url (*tensortrade.data.cdd.CryptoDataDownload attribute*), 75

**V**

validate() (tensor-  
    *trade.oms.instruments.quantity.Quantity static method*), 129

    value (*tensortrade.agents.a2c\_agent.A2CTransition attribute*), 66  
value (*tensortrade.agents.parallel.parallel\_queue.SharedCounter attribute*), 65  
var() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.ewm.EWM method*), 98  
var() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.expanding.Expanding method*), 102  
var() (*tensortrade.feed.api.float.window.rolling.Rolling method*), 103

**W**

Wallet (class in *tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet*), 146  
wallets (*tensortrade.oms.wallets.portfolio.Portfolio attribute*), 146  
WarmUp (class in *tensortrade.feed.api.generic.warmup*), 113  
warmup() (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver method*), 81  
warmup() (*tensortrade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver method*), 83  
warmup() (*tensortrade.feed.core.base.Stream method*), 121  
window\_size (tensor-  
    *trade.env.default.observers.IntradayObserver attribute*), 81  
window\_size (tensor-  
    *trade.env.default.observers.ObservationHistory attribute*), 81  
window\_size (tensor-  
    *trade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver attribute*), 82  
DQNModel size (tensor-  
    *trade.env.default.observers.TensorTradeObserver attribute*), 82  
DQNModel size (tensor-  
    *trade.env.default.rewards.SimpleProfit attribute*), 89  
DQNModel () (tensor-  
    *tensortrade.oms.wallets.wallet.Wallet method*), 148